
Read the Docs Template Documentation

Read the Docs

Apr 01, 2020

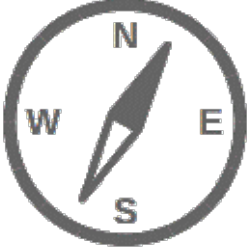
Contents

1	Get Started	3
1.1	ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide	3
1.2	ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Getting Started Guide	7
1.3	ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide	13
1.4	About ESP-ADF	18
1.5	Set up ESP-IDF	18
1.6	Get ESP-ADF	18
1.7	Setup Path to ESP-ADF	19
1.8	Start a Project	19
1.9	Connect and Configure	19
1.10	Build, Flash and Monitor	19
1.11	Update ESP-ADF	21
1.12	Related Documents	21
2	API Reference	39
2.1	Audio Framework	40
2.2	Audio Streams	84
2.3	Codecs	93
2.4	Audio Processing	103
2.5	Services	114
2.6	Speech Recognition	118
2.7	Peripherals	124
2.8	Abstraction Layer	153
2.9	Configuration Options	173
3	Design Guide	175
3.1	Project Design	175
3.2	Design Considerations	177
3.3	Software Design	180
3.4	Development Boards	183
3.5	Audio Samples	202
4	Resources	205
5	Copyrights and Licenses	207
5.1	Software Copyrights	207

6 About	209
Index	211



This is the documentation for Espressif Audio Development Framework (ADF).

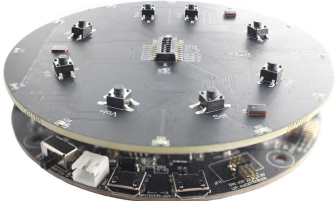
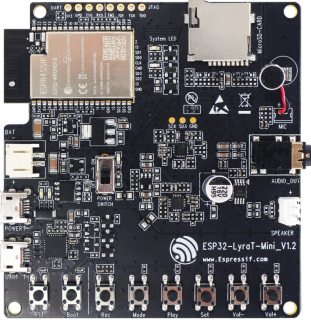
		
Get Started	API Reference	Design Guide

CHAPTER 1

Get Started

This document is intended to help users set up the software environment for the development of audio applications using hardware based on the ESP32 by Espressif. Through a simple example, we would like to illustrate how to use ESP-ADF (Espressif Audio Development Framework).

To make the start with ESP-ADF quicker, Espressif designed development boards intended to build audio applications with the ESP32. Click the links below to get started.

		
Getting Started with ESP32-LyraT	Getting Started with ESP32-LyraTD-MS-C	Getting Started with ESP32-LyraT-Mini

1.1 ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide

This guide provides users with functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT V4.3 audio development board, as well as how to get started with the ESP32-LyraT board. Check section [Other Versions of LyraT](#), if you have different version of this board.

The ESP32-LyraT is a hardware platform designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, connected smart-home appliances with one or more audio functionality, etc.

The ESP32-LyraT is a stereo audio board. If you are looking for a mono audio board, intended for lower end applications, check [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide](#).

1.1.1 What You Need

- 1 × [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 board](#)
- 2 x 4-ohm speakers with Dupont female jumper wires or headphones with a 3.5 mm jack
- 2 x Micro-USB 2.0 cables, Type A to Micro B
- 1 × PC loaded with Windows, Linux or Mac OS

If you like to start using this board right now, go directly to section [Start Application Development](#).

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT V4.3 is an audio development board produced by [Espressif](#) built around ESP32. It is intended for audio applications, by providing hardware for audio processing and additional RAM on top of what is already onboard of the ESP32 chip. The specific hardware includes:

- **ESP32-WROVER Module**
- **Audio Codec Chip**
- Dual **Microphones** on board
- **Headphone** input
- **2 x 3-watt Speaker** output
- Dual **Auxiliary Input**
- **MicroSD Card** slot (1 line or 4 lines)
- **Six buttons** (2 physical buttons and 4 touch buttons)
- **JTAG** header
- Integrated **USB-UART Bridge Chip**
- Li-ion **Battery-Charge Management**

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT and interconnections between components.

Components

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT used in this guide. This covers just what is needed now. For detailed technical documentation of this board, please refer to [ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Hardware Reference](#) and [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic](#) (PDF).

ESP32-WROVER Module The ESP32-WROVER module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 32 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

Headphone Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack.

Note: The socket may be used with mobile phone headsets and is compatible with OMPT standard headsets only. It does work with CTIA headsets. Please refer to [Phone connector \(audio\)](#) on Wikipedia.

Left Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

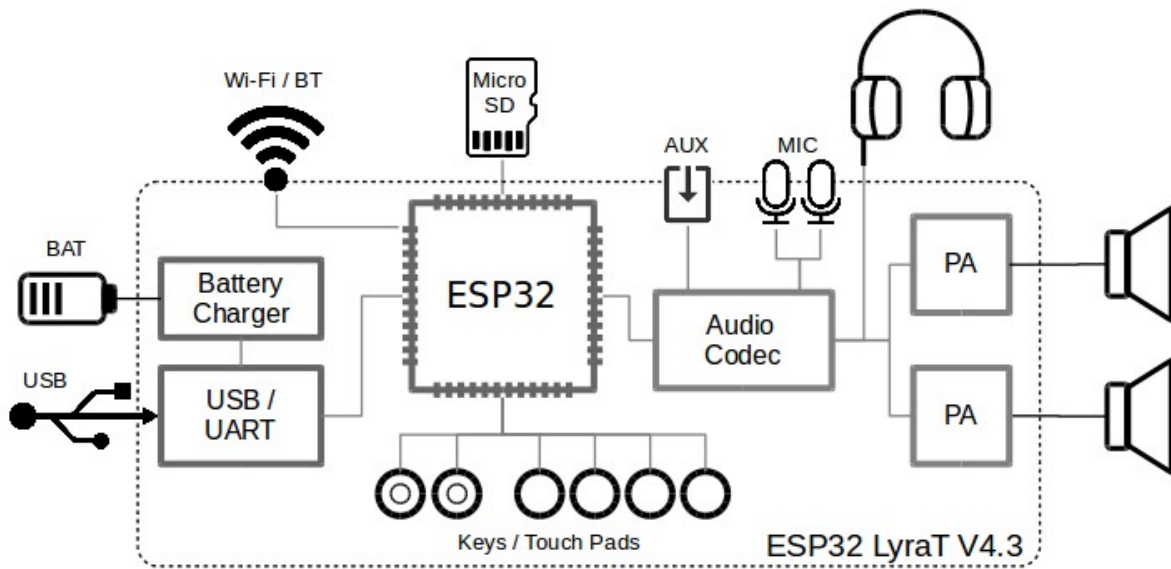


Fig. 1: ESP32-LyraT Block Diagram

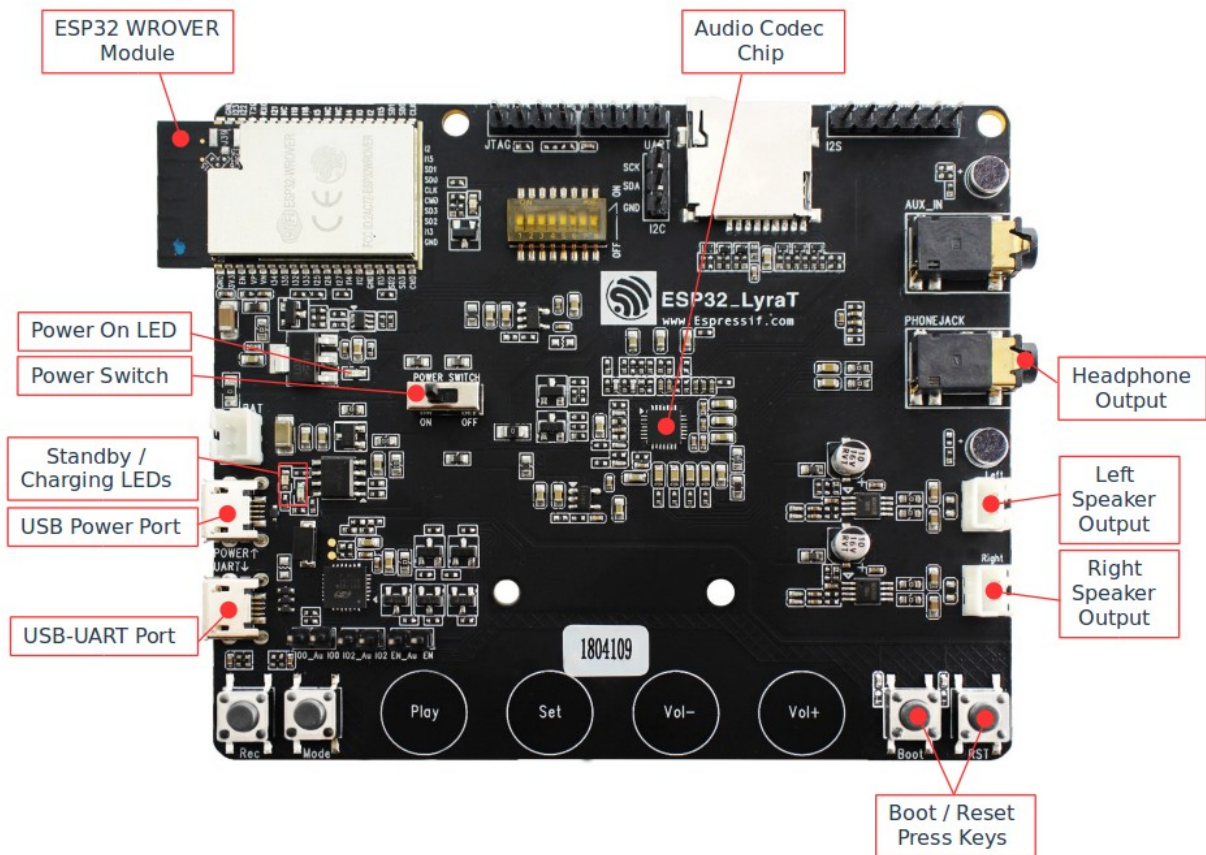


Fig. 2: ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Board Layout Overview

Right Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

Boot/Reset Press Keys **Boot**: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button initiates the firmware upload mode. Then user can upload firmware through the serial port. **Reset**: pressing this button alone resets the system.

Audio Codec Chip The Audio Codec Chip, [ES8388](#), is a low power stereo audio codec with a headphone amplifier. It consists of 2-channel ADC, 2-channel DAC, microphone amplifier, headphone amplifier, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER Module** over I2S and I2S buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 WROVER module.

USB Power Port Provides the power supply for the board.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **Micro USB Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Power Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the left powers the board on; toggling it to the right powers the board off.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

1.1.2 Start Application Development

Before powering up the ESP32-LyraT, please make sure that the board has been received in good condition with no obvious signs of damage.

Initial Setup

Prepare the board for loading of the first sample application:

1. Connect 4-ohm speakers to the **Right** and **Left Speaker Output**. Connecting headphones to the **Headphone Output** is an option.
2. Plug in the Micro-USB cables to the PC and to **both USB ports** of the ESP32 LyraT.
3. The **Standby LED** (green) should turn on. Assuming that a battery is not connected, the **Charging LED** (red) will blink every couple of seconds.
4. Toggle left the **Power On Switch**.
5. The red **Power On LED** should turn on.

If this is what you see on the LEDs, the board should be ready for application upload. Now prepare the PC by loading and configuring development tools what is discussed in the next section.

Develop Applications

If the ESP32 LyraT is initially set up and checked, you can proceed with preparation of the development tools. Go to section [Get Started](#), which will walk you through the following steps:

- [Set up ESP-IDF](#) in your PC that provides a common framework to develop applications for the ESP32 in C language;
- [Get ESP-ADF](#) to have the API specific for the audio applications;
- [Setup Path to ESP-ADF](#) to make the framework aware of the audio specific API;
- [Start a Project](#) that will provide a sample audio application for the ESP32-LyraT board;

- *Connect and Configure* to prepare the application for loading;
- *Build, Flash and Monitor* this will finally run the application and play some music.

1.1.3 Summary of Key Changes from LyraT V4.2

- Removed Red LED indicator light.
- Introduced headphone jack insert detection.
- Replaced single Power Amplifier (PA) chip with two separate chips.
- Updated power management design of several circuits: Battery Charging, ESP32, MicorSD, Codec Chip and PA.
- Updated electrical implementation design of several circuits: UART, Codec Chip, Left and Right Microphones, AUX Input, Headphone Output, MicroSD, Push Buttons and Automatic Upload.

1.1.4 Other Versions of LyraT

- *ESP32-LyraT V4.2 Getting Started Guide*
- *ESP32-LyraT V4 Getting Started Guide*

1.1.5 Other Boards from LyraT Family

- *ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide*
- *ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Getting Started Guide*

1.1.6 Related Documents

- *ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Hardware Reference*
- [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Component Layout \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-WROVER Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)

1.2 ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Getting Started Guide

This guide provides users with functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 audio development board, as well as how to get started with the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC board.

The ESP32-LyraTD-MSC is a hardware platform designed for smart speakers and AI applications. It supports Acoustic Echo Cancellation (AEC), Automatic Speech Recognition (ASR), Wake-up Interrupt and Voice Interaction.

1.2.1 What You Need

- 1 × *ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 board*
- 2 x 4-ohm speakers with Dupont female jumper wires or headphones with a 3.5 mm jack
- 2 x Micro-USB 2.0 cables, Type A to Micro B
- 1 × PC loaded with Windows, Linux or Mac OS

If you like to start using this board right now, go directly to section *Start Application Development*.

Overview

The ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 is an audio development board produced by [Espressif](#) built around ESP32. It is intended for smart speakers and AI applications, by providing hardware for digital signal processing, microphone array and additional RAM on top of what is already onboard of the ESP32 chip.

This audio development board consists of two parts: the upper board (B), which provides a three-microphone array, function keys and LED lights; and the lower board (A), which integrates ESP32-WROVER-B, a MicroSemi Digital Signal Processing (DSP) chip, and a power management module.



Fig. 3: ESP32-LyraTD-MSC Side View

The specific hardware includes:

- **ESP32-WROVER-B Module**
- **DSP** (Digital Signal Processing) chip
- Three digital **Microphones** that support far-field voice pick-up
- **2 x 3-watt Speaker** output
- **Headphone** output
- **MicroSD Card** slot (1 line or 4 lines)
- Individually controlled **Twelve LEDs** distributed in a circle on the board's edge
- **Six Function Buttons** that may be assigned user functions

- Several interface ports: **I2S**, **I2C**, **SPI** and **JTAG**
- Integrated **USB-UART Bridge Chip**
- Li-ion **Battery-Charge Management**

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC and interconnections between components.

Components

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC used in this guide. This covers just what is needed now. For additional details please refer to schematics provided in [Related Documents](#).

ESP32-WROVER-B Module The ESP32-WROVER-B module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 64 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

DSP Chip The Digital Signal Processing chip **ZL38063** is used for Automatic Speech Recognition (ASR) applications. It captures audio data from an external microphone array and outputs audio signals through its Digital-to-Analog-Converter (DAC) port.

Headphone Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack.

Note: The socket may be used with mobile phone headsets and is compatible with OMPT standard headsets only. It does work with CTIA headsets. Please refer to [Phone connector \(audio\)](#) on Wikipedia.

Left Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

Right Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 WROVER module.

USB Power Port Provides the power supply for the board.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **Micro USB Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Power Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it right powers the board on; otherwise powers the board off.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power Switch** is turned on.

Boot/Reset Buttons Boot: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button initiates the firmware upload mode. Then user can upload firmware through the serial port.

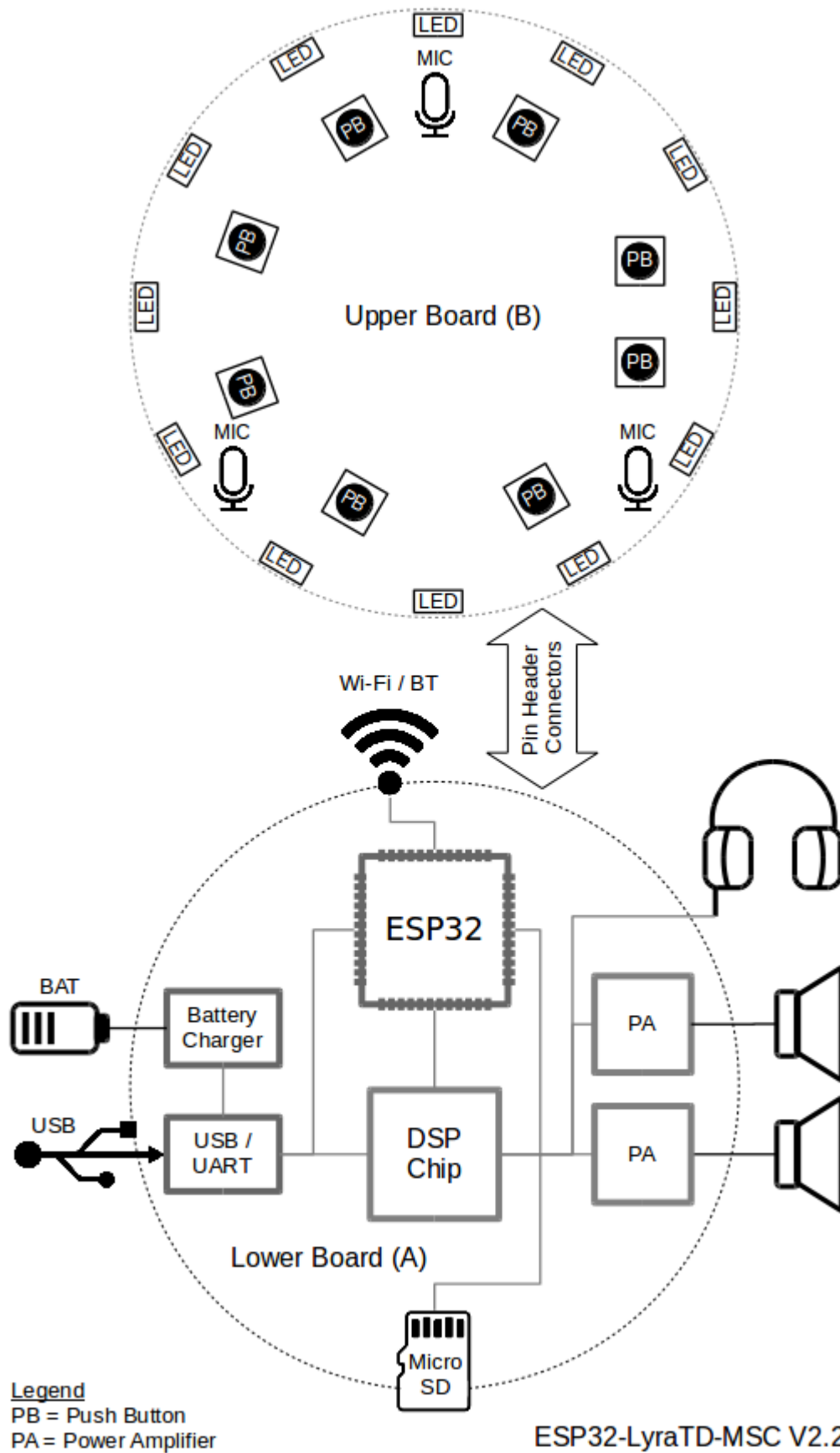
Reset: pressing this button alone resets the system.

1.2.2 Start Application Development

Before powering up the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC, please make sure that the board has been received in good condition with no obvious signs of damage. Both the lower A and the upper B board of the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC should be firmly connected together.

Initial Setup

Prepare the board for loading of the first sample application:



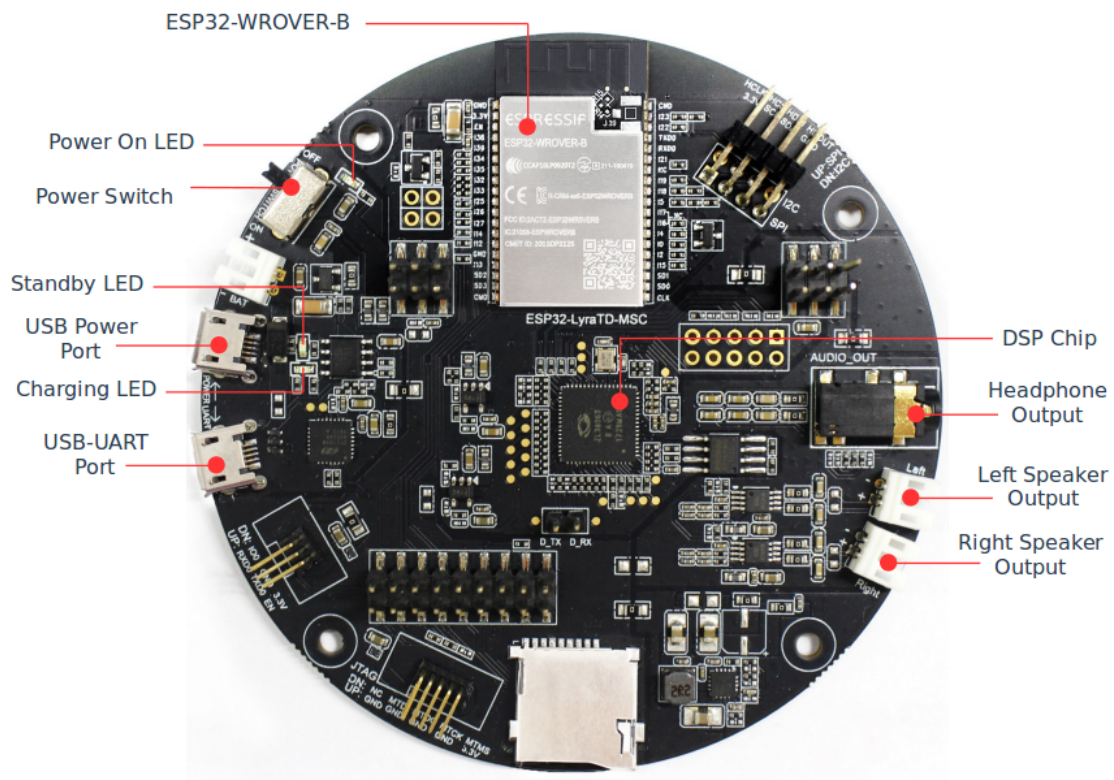


Fig. 5: ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Lower Board (A) Components

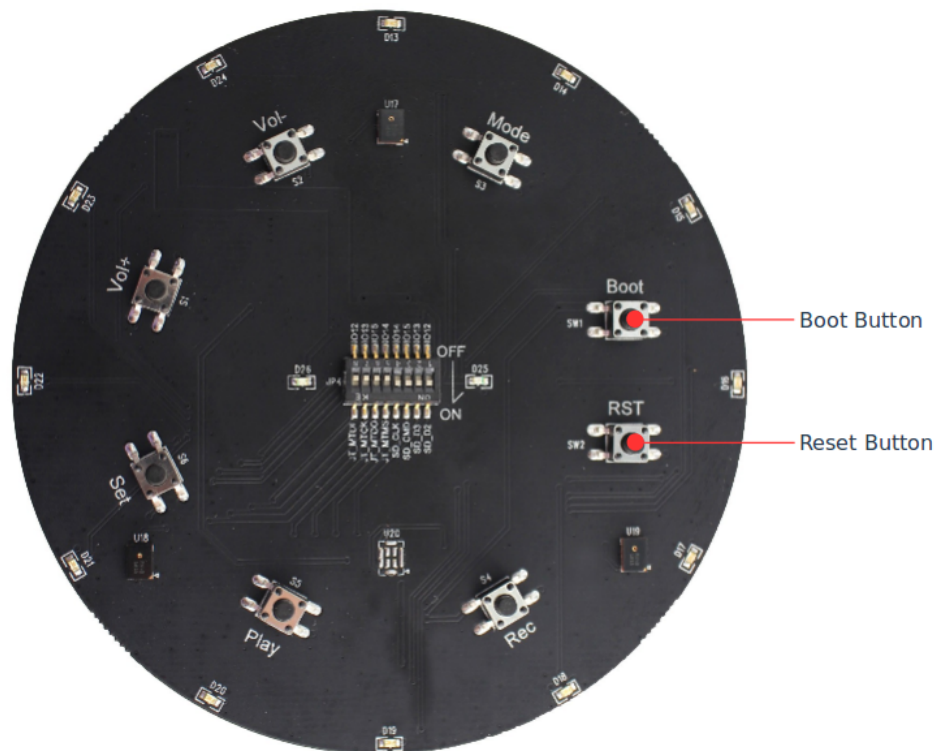


Fig. 6: ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Upper Board (B) Components

1. Connect 4-ohm speakers to the **Right** and **Left Speaker Output**. Connecting headphones to the **Headphone Output** is an option.
2. Plug in the Micro-USB cables to the PC and to **both USB ports** of the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC.
3. The **Standby LED** (green) should turn on. Assuming that a battery is not connected, the **Charging LED** (red) will blink every couple of seconds.
4. Toggle right the **Power Switch**.
5. The red **Power On LED** should turn on.

If this is what you see on the LEDs, the board should be ready for application upload. Now prepare the PC by loading and configuring development tools what is discussed in the next section.

Develop Applications

If the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC is initially set up and checked, you can proceed with preparation of the development tools. Go to section *Get Started*, which will walk you through the following steps:

- *Set up ESP-IDF* in your PC that provides a common framework to develop applications for the ESP32 in C language;
- *Get ESP-ADF* to have the API specific for the audio applications;
- *Setup Path to ESP-ADF* to make the framework aware of the audio specific API;
- *Start a Project* that will provide a sample audio application for the ESP32-LyraTD-MSC board;
- *Connect and Configure* to prepare the application for loading;
- *Build, Flash and Monitor* this will finally run the application and play some music.

1.2.3 Other Boards from LyraT Family

- *ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide*
- *ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide*

1.2.4 Related Documents

- [ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Schematic Lower Board \(A\) \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Schematic Upper Board \(B\) \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-WROVER-B Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)

1.3 ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide

□

This guide provides users with functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 audio development board, as well as how to get started with the ESP32-LyraT board.

The ESP32-LyraT is a hardware platform designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, connected smart-home appliances with one or more audio functionality, etc.

The ESP32-LyraT-Mini is a mono audio board. If you are looking for a stereo audio board, check [ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide](#).

1.3.1 What You Need

- [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 board](#)
- 4-ohm speaker with Dupont female jumper wires or headphones with a 3.5 mm jack
- Two Micro-USB 2.0 cables, Type A to Micro B
- PC loaded with Windows, Linux or Mac OS

Optional components

- Micro SD-card
- Li-ion Battery

If you like to start using this board right now, go directly to section [Start Application Development](#).

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 is an audio development board produced by [Espressif](#) built around ESP32. It is intended for audio applications, by providing hardware for audio processing and additional RAM on top of what is already on-board of the ESP32 chip. The specific hardware includes:

- **ESP32-WROVER-B module**
- **Audio codec chip**
- **ADC chip**
- **Microphone** on board
- **Audio output**
- **1 x 3-watt speaker** output
- **MicroSD card** slot (1 line)
- **Eight keys**
- **Two system LEDs**
- **JTAG and UART** test points
- Integrated **USB-UART Bridge Chip**
- Li-ion **Battery-Charge Management**

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT-Mini and interconnections between components.

Components

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT-Mini used in this guide. For detailed technical documentation of this board, please refer to [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Hardware Reference](#) and [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 schematic](#) (PDF). The list below provides description starting from the picture's top right corner and going clockwise.

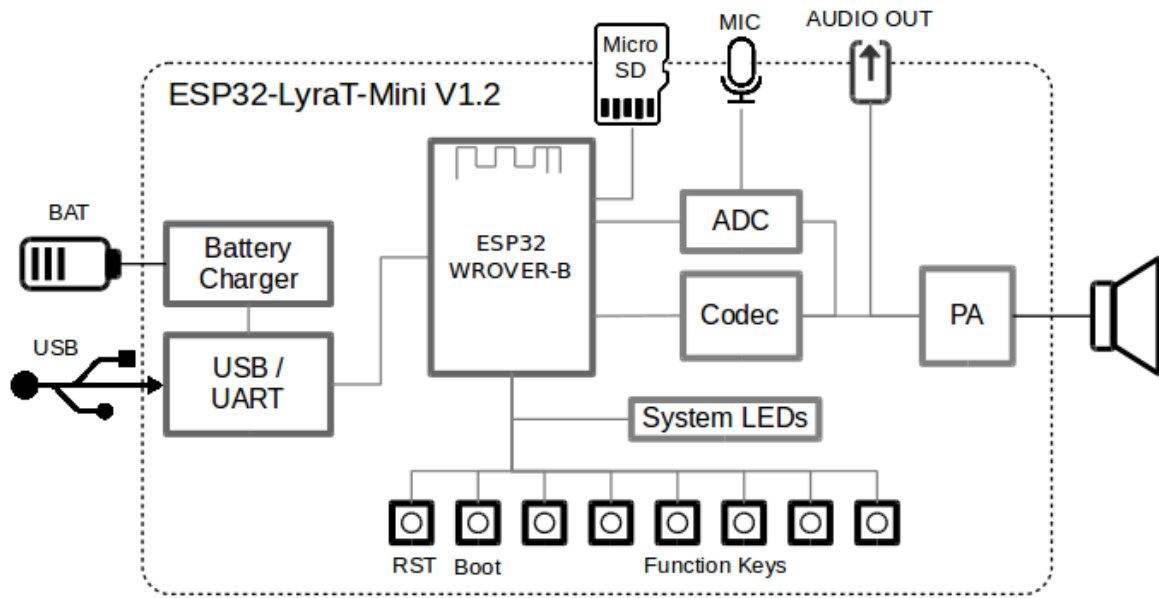


Fig. 7: ESP32-LyraT-Mini Block Diagram

Audio Codec Chip The audio codec chip, [ES8311](#), is a low power mono audio codec. It consists of 1-channel ADC, 1-channel DAC, low noise pre-amplifier, headphone driver, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** over I2S and I2C buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

Audio Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack. (Please note that the board outputs a mono signal)

Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32.

USB Power Port Provides the power supply for the board.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **USB Power Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Power On Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the top powers the board on; toggling it to the down powers the board off.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

ESP32-WROVER-B Module The ESP32-WROVER-B module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 64 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

1.3.2 Start Application Development

Before powering up the ESP32-LyraT-Mini, please make sure that the board has been received in good condition with no obvious signs of damage.

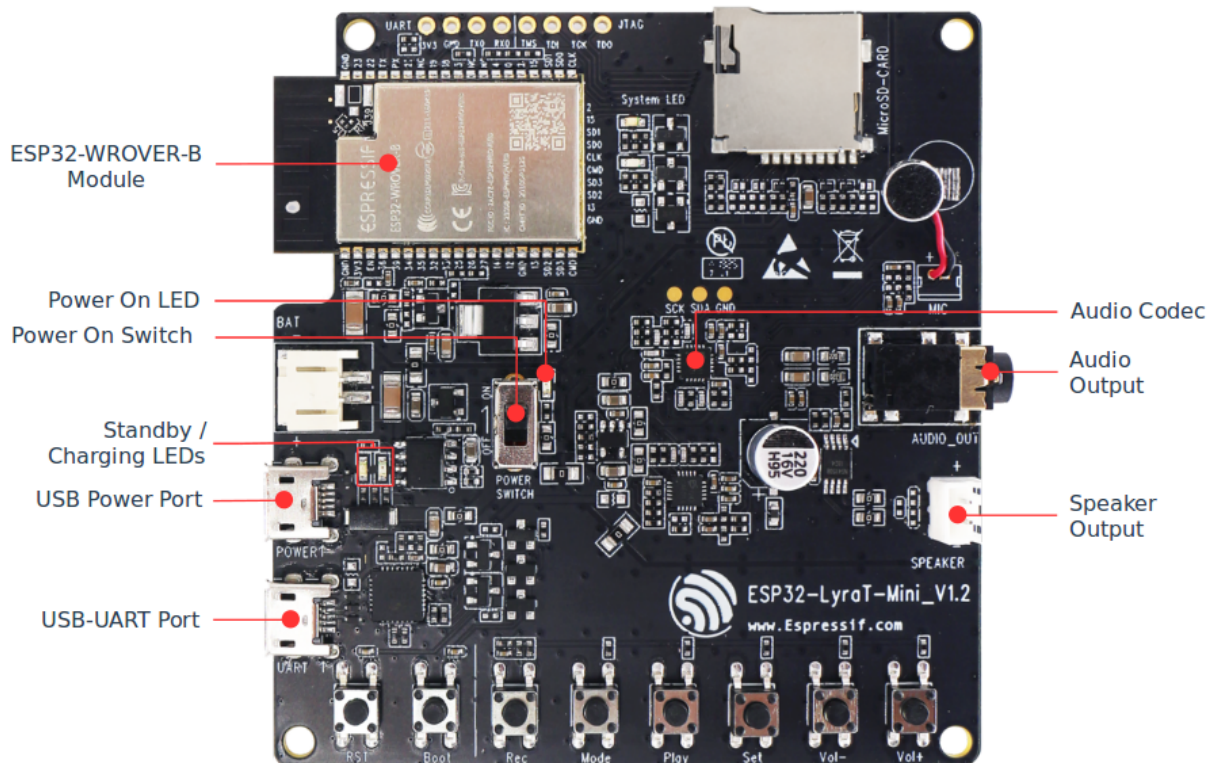


Fig. 8: ESP32 LyraT-Mini V1.2 Board Layout Overview

Initial Setup

Prepare the board for loading of the first sample application:

1. Connect 4-ohm speaker to the **Speaker Output**. Connecting headphones to the **Audio Output** is an option.
2. Plug in the Micro-USB cables to the PC and to **both USB ports** of the ESP32-LyraT-Mini.
3. The **Standby LED** (green) should turn on. Assuming that a battery is not connected, the **Charging LED** (red) will blink every couple of seconds.
4. Toggle top the **Power On Switch**.
5. The red **Power On LED** should turn on.

If this is what you see on the LEDs, the board should be ready for application upload. Now prepare the PC by loading and configuring development tools what is discussed in the next section.

Develop Applications

If the ESP32 LyraT is initially set up and checked, you can proceed with preparation of the development tools. Go to section *Get Started*, which will walk you through the following steps:

- *Set up ESP-IDF* in your PC that provides a common framework to develop applications for the ESP32 in C language;
- *Get ESP-ADF* to have the API specific for the audio applications;
- *Setup Path to ESP-ADF* to make the framework aware of the audio specific API;
- *Start a Project* that will provide a sample audio application for the ESP32-LyraT-Mini board;
- *Connect and Configure* to prepare the application for loading;
- *Build, Flash and Monitor* this will finally run the application and play some music.

1.3.3 Other Boards from LyraT Family

- *ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide*
- *ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Getting Started Guide*

1.3.4 Related Documents

- *ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 schematic (PDF)*
- *ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Hardware Reference*
- *ESP32 Datasheet (PDF)*
- *ESP32-WROVER-B Datasheet (PDF)*

If you do not have one of the above boards, you can still use ESP-ADF for the ESP32 based audio applications. This is providing your board has a compatible audio codec or DSP chip, or you develop a driver to support communication with your specific chip.

1.4 About ESP-ADF

The ESP-ADF is available as a set of [components](#) to extend the functionality already delivered by the [ESP-IDF](#) (Espressif IoT Development Framework).

To use ESP-ADF you need set up the ESP-IDF first, and this is described in the next section.

Note: ESP-ADF is developed using [v3.3.1 version of ESP-IDF](#). If you have already set up another version, please switch to the v3.3.1, or you may not be able to compile ESP-ADF applications.

1.5 Set up ESP-IDF

Configure your PC according to [ESP32 Documentation](#). [Windows](#), [Linux](#) and [Mac OS](#) operating systems are supported.

You have a choice to compile and upload code to the ESP32 by command line with [make](#) or using [Eclipse IDE](#).

Note: We are using `~/esp` directory to install the toolchain, ESP-IDF, ESP-ADF and sample applications. You can use a different directory, but need to adjust respective commands.

To make the installation easier and less prone to errors, use the `~/esp` default directory for the installation. Once you get through ESP-IDF setup and move to the ESP-ADF, you will notice that installation of the ESP-ADF follows the similar process. This should make it even easier to get up and running with the ESP-ADF.

If this is your first exposure to the ESP32 and [ESP-IDF](#), then it is recommended to get familiar with [hello_world](#) and [blink](#) examples first. Once you can build, upload and run these two examples, then you are ready to proceed to the next section.

1.6 Get ESP-ADF

Having the ESP-IDF to compile, build and upload application for ESP32, you can now move to installing audio specific API / libraries. They are provided in [ESP-ADF repository](#). To get it, open terminal, navigate to the directory to put the ESP-ADF, and clone it using `git clone` command:

```
cd ~/esp
git clone --recursive https://github.com/espressif/esp-adf.git
```

ESP-ADF will be downloaded into `~/esp/esp-adf`.

Note: Do not miss the `--recursive` option. If you have already cloned ESP-ADF without this option, run another command to get all the submodules:

```
cd ~/esp/esp-adf
git submodule update --init
```

1.7 Setup Path to ESP-ADF

The toolchain programs access ESP-ADF using `ADF_PATH` environment variable. This variable should be set up on your PC, otherwise the projects will not build. The process to set it up is analogous to setting up the `IDF_PATH` variable, please see instructions in ESP-IDF documentation under [Add IDF_PATH to User Profile](#).

1.8 Start a Project

After initial preparation you are ready to build the first audio application for the ESP32. The process has already been described in ESP-IDF documentation. Now we would like to discuss again the key steps and show how the toolchain is able to access the ESP-ADF [components](#) by using the `ADF_PATH` variable.

Note: ESP-ADF is based on a specific release of the ESP-IDF. You will see this release cloned with ESP-ADF as a subdirectory, or more specifically as a submodule e.g. `esp-idf @ ca3faa61` visible on the GitHub. Just follow this instruction and the build scripts will automatically reach ESP-IDF from the submodule.

To demonstrate how to build an application, we will use `get-started/play_mp3` project from [examples](#) directory in the ADF.

Copy `get-started/play_mp3` to `~/esp` directory:

```
cd ~/esp
cp -r $ADF_PATH/examples/get-started/play_mp3 .
```

You can also find a range of example projects under the [examples](#) directory in the ESP-ADF repository. These example project directories can be copied in the same way as presented above, to begin your own projects.

1.9 Connect and Configure

Connect the audio ESP32 board to the PC, check under what serial port the board is visible and verify, if serial communication works as described in [ESP-IDF Documentation](#).

At the terminal window, go to the directory of `play_mp3` application and configure it with `menuconfig` by selecting the serial port, upload speed and the audio board version:

```
cd ~/esp/play_mp3
make menuconfig
```

Save the configuration.

1.10 Build, Flash and Monitor

Now you can build, upload and check the application. Run:

```
make flash monitor -j5
```

This will build the application including ESP-IDF / ESP-ADF components, upload (flash) binaries to your ESP32 board and start the monitor.

1.10.1 Upload

To upload the binaries, the board should be put into upload mode. To do so, hold down **Boot** button, momentarily press **Reset** button and release the **Boot** button. The upload mode may be initiated anytime during the application build, but no later than “Connecting” message is being displayed:

```
...  
  
esptool.py v2.1  
Connecting.....
```

Without the upload mode enabled, after showing several `.....`, the connection will eventually time out.

Once build and upload is complete, you should see the following:

```
...  
  
Leaving...  
Hard resetting...  
MONITOR  
--- idf_monitor on /dev/ttyUSB0 115200 ---  
--- Quit: Ctrl+] | Menu: Ctrl+T | Help: Ctrl+T followed by Ctrl+H ---
```

1.10.2 Monitor

At this point press the **Reset** button to start the application. Following several lines of start up log, the `play_mp3` application specific messages should be displayed:

```
...  
  
I (303) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ 1 ] Start audio codec chip  
I (323) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ 2 ] Create audio pipeline, add all elements to pipeline,  
→ and subscribe pipeline event  
I (323) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [2.1] Create mp3 decoder to decode mp3 file and set custom,  
→ read callback  
I (333) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [2.2] Create i2s stream to write data to codec chip  
I (343) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [2.3] Register all elements to audio pipeline  
I (353) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [2.4] Link it together [mp3_music_read_cb]-->mp3_decoder-->  
→ i2s_stream-->[codec_chip]  
I (363) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ 3 ] Setup event listener  
I (363) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [3.1] Listening event from all elements of pipeline  
I (373) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ 4 ] Start audio_pipeline  
W (373) AUDIO_ELEMENT: [mp3] RESUME:Element has not running,state:3,task_run:1  
W (393) AUDIO_ELEMENT: [i2s] RESUME:Element has not running,state:3,task_run:1  
I (403) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ * ] Receive music info from mp3 decoder, sample_rates=44100,  
→ bits=16, ch=2  
W (433) AUDIO_ELEMENT: [i2s] RESUME:Element has not running,state:3,task_run:1  
I (7183) PLAY_MP3_FLASH: [ 5 ] Stop audio_pipeline  
W (7183) AUDIO_PIPELINE: There are no listener registered
```

If there are no issues, besides the above log, you should hear a sound played for about 7 seconds by the speakers or headphones connected to your audio board. Reset the board to hear it again if required.

Now you are ready to try some other [examples](#), or go right to developing your own applications. Check how the [examples](#) are made aware of location of the ESP-ADF. Open the [get-started/play_mp3/Makefile](#) and you should see


```
PROJECT_NAME := play_mp3
include $(ADF_PATH)/project.mk
```

The second line contains `$ADF_PATH` to point the toolchain to the ESP-ADF. You need similar `Makefile` in your own applications developed with the ESP-ADF.

1.11 Update ESP-ADF

After some time of using ESP-ADF, you may want to update it to take advantage of new features or bug fixes. The simplest way to do so is by deleting existing `esp-adf` folder and cloning it again, which is same as when doing initial installation described in sections [Get ESP-ADF](#).

Another solution is to update only what has changed. This method is useful if you have a slow connection to the GitHub. To do the update run the following commands:

```
cd ~/esp/esp-adf
git pull
git submodule update --init --recursive
```

The `git pull` command is fetching and merging changes from ESP-ADF repository on GitHub. Then `git submodule update --init --recursive` is updating existing submodules or getting a fresh copy of new ones. On GitHub the submodules are represented as links to other repositories and require this additional command to get them onto your PC.

1.12 Related Documents

1.12.1 ESP32-LyraT V4.2 Getting Started Guide

This guide provides users with functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT V4.2 audio development board, as well as how to get started with the ESP32-LyraT board.

The ESP32-LyraT development board is a hardware platform designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, smart-home appliances with audio functionality(ies), etc.

If you like to start using this board right now, go directly to section [Start Application Development](#).

What You Need

- 1 × *ESP32 LyraT V4.2 board*
- 2 x 4-ohm speakers with Dupont female jumper wires or headphones with a 3.5 mm jack
- 2 x Micro-USB 2.0 cables, Type A to Micro B
- 1 × PC loaded with Windows, Linux or Mac OS

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT V4.2 is an audio development board produced by [Espressif](#) built around ESP32. It is intended for audio applications, by providing hardware for audio processing and additional RAM on top of what is already onboard of the ESP32 chip. The specific hardware includes:

- **ESP32-WROVER Module**
- **Audio Codec Chip**
- Dual **Microphones** on board
- **Headphone** input
- **2 x 3-watt Speaker** output
- Dual **Auxiliary Input**
- **MicroSD Card** slot (1 line or 4 lines)
- **Six buttons** (2 physical buttons and 4 touch buttons)
- **JTAG** header
- Integrated **USB-UART Bridge Chip**
- Li-ion **Battery-Charge Management**

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT and interconnections between components.

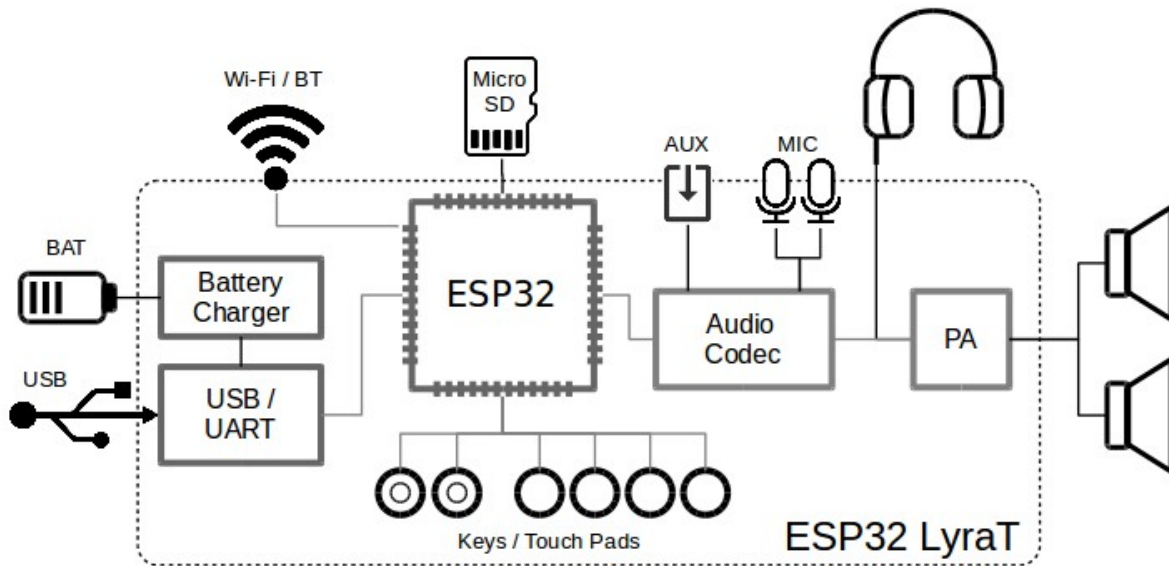


Fig. 9: ESP32-LyraT Block Diagram

Functional Description

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT board.

ESP32-WROVER Module The ESP32-WROVER module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 32 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

Green and Red LEDs Two general purpose LEDs controlled by **ESP32-WROVER Module** to indicate certain operation states of the audio application using dedicated API.

Function DIP Switch Used to configure function of GPIO12 to GPIO15 pins that are shared between devices, primarily between **JTAG Header** and **MicroSD Card**. By default, the **MicroSD Card** is enabled with all switches in *OFF* position. To enable the **JTAG Header** instead, switches in positions 3, 4, 5 and 6 should be put *ON*.

If **JTAG** is not used and **MicroSD Card** is operated in the one-line mode, then GPIO12 and GPIO13 may be assigned to other functions. Please refer to [ESP32 LyraT V4.2 schematic](#) for more details.

JTAG Header Provides access to the **JTAG** interface of **ESP32-WROVER Module**. It may be used for debugging, application upload, as well as implementing several other functions, e.g., [Application Level Tracing](#). See [JTAG Header / JP7](#) for pinout details. Before using **JTAG** signals to the header, **Function DIP Switch** should be enabled. Please note that when **JTAG** is in operation, **MicroSD Card** cannot be used and should be disconnected because some of JTAG signals are shared by both devices.

UART Header Serial port: provides access to the serial TX/RX signals between **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **USB-UART Bridge Chip**.

I2C Header Provides access to the I2C interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2C Header / JP5](#) for pinout details.

MicroSD Card The development board supports a MicroSD card in SPI/1-bit/4-bit modes, and can store or play audio files in the MicroSD card. See [MicroSD Card / J5](#) for pinout details. Note that **JTAG** cannot be used and should be disconnected by setting **Function DIP Switch** when **MicroSD Card** is in operation, because some of signals are shared by both devices.

I2S Header Provides access to the I2S interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2S Header / JP4](#) for pinout details.

Left Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

AUX Input Auxiliary input socket connected to IN2 (left and right channel) of the **Audio Codec Chip**. Use a 3.5 mm stereo jack to connect to this socket.

Headphone Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack.

Right Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

Left Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

Right Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

PA Chip A power amplifier used to amplify stereo audio signal from the **Audio Codec Chip** for driving two 4-ohm speakers.

Boot/Reset Press Keys Boot: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button initiates the firmware upload mode. Then user can upload firmware through the serial port. Reset: pressing this button alone resets the system.

Touch Pad Buttons Four touch pads labeled *Play*, *Sel*, *Vol+* and *Vol-*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for development and testing of a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

Audio Codec Chip The Audio Codec Chip, [ES8388](#), is a low power stereo audio codec with a headphone amplifier. It consists of 2-channel ADC, 2-channel DAC, microphone amplifier, headphone amplifier, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER Module** over I2S and I2S buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

EN Header Install a jumper on this header to enable automatic loading of application to the ESP32. Install or remove jumpers together on both IO0 and EN headers.

IO0 Header Install a jumper on this header to enable automatic loading of application to the ESP32. Install or remove jumpers together on both IO0 and EN headers.

Function Press Keys Two key labeled *Rec* and *Mode*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for developing and testing a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

USB-UART Bridge Chip A single chip USB-UART bridge provides up to 1 Mbps transfers rate.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 module.

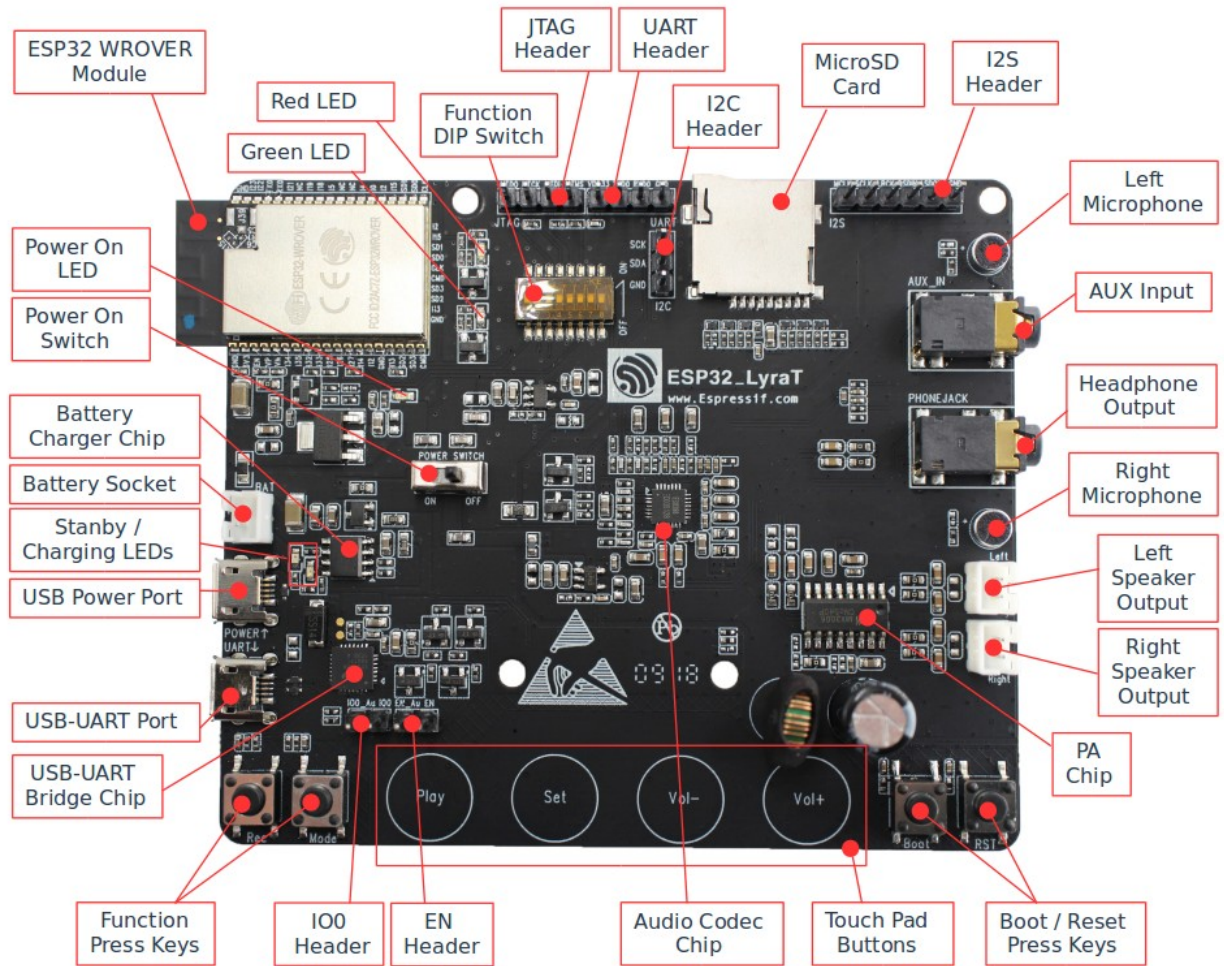


Fig. 10: ESP32-LyraT V4.2 Board Layout

USB Power Port Provides the power supply for the board.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **Micro USB Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Battery Charger Chip Constant current & constant voltage linear charger for single cell lithium-ion batteries AP5056. Used for charging of a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** over the **Micro USB Port**.

Power On Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the left powers the board on; toggling it to the right powers the board off.

Battery Socket Two pins socket to connect a single cell Li-ion battery.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

Note: The **Power On Switch** does not affect / disconnect the Li-ion battery charging.

Hardware Setup Options

There are a couple of options to change the hardware configuration of the ESP32-LyraT board. The options are selectable with the **Function DIP Switch**.

Enable MicroSD Card in 1-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF ¹
8	n/a

1. **AUX Input** detection may be enabled by toggling the DIP SW 7 *ON*

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is available for use with the API

Enable MicroSD Card in 4-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	ON
2	ON
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Enable JTAG

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	ON
4	ON
5	ON
6	ON
7	ON
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **MicroSD Card** functionality is not available, remove the card from the slot
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Allocation of ESP32 Pins

Several pins / terminals of ESP32 modules are allocated to the on board hardware. Some of them, like GPIO0 or GPIO2, have multiple functions. Please refer to the tables below or [ESP32 LyraT V4.2 schematic](#) for specific details.

Red / Green LEDs

	ESP32 Pin	LED Color
1	GPIO19	Red LED
2	GPIO22	Green LED

Touch Pads

	ESP32 Pin	Touch Pad Function
1	GPIO33	Play
2	GPIO32	Set
3	GPIO13	Vol- ¹
4	GPIO27	Vol+

1. Vol- function is not available if **JTAG** is used. It is also not available for the **MicroSD Card** configured to operate in 4-wire mode.

MicroSD Card / J5

	ESP32 Pin	MicroSD Signal
1	MTDI / GPIO12	DATA2
2	MTCK / GPIO13	CD / DATA3
3	MTDO / GPIO15	CMD
4	MTMS / GPIO14	CLK
5	GPIO2	DATA0
6	GPIO4	DATA1
7	GPIO21	CD

UART Header / JP2

	Header Pin
1	3.3V
2	TX
3	RX
4	GND

EN and IO0 Headers / JP23 and J24

	ESP32 Pin	Header Pin
1	n/a	EN_Auto
2	EN	EN

	ESP32 Pin	Header Pin
1	n/a	IO0_Auto
2	GPIO0	IO0

I2S Header / JP4

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	MCLK	GPIO
2	SCLK	GPIO5
1	LRCK	GPIO25
2	DSDIN	GPIO26
3	ASDOUT	GPIO35
3	GND	GND

I2C Header / JP5

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	SCL	GPIO23
2	SDA	GPIO18
3	GND	GND

JTAG Header / JP7

	ESP32 Pin	JTAG Signal
1	MTDO / GPIO15	TDO
2	MTCK / GPIO13	TCK
3	MTDI / GPIO12	TDI
4	MTMS / GPIO14	TMS

Function DIP Switch / JP8

	Switch OFF	Switch ON
1	GPIO12 not allocated	MicroSD Card 4-wire
2	Touch <i>Vol-</i> enabled	MicroSD Card 4-wire
3	MicroSD Card	JTAG
4	MicroSD Card	JTAG
5	MicroSD Card	JTAG
6	MicroSD Card	JTAG
7	MicroSD Card 4-wire	AUX IN detect ¹
8	not used	not used

1. The **AUX Input** signal pin should not be plugged in when the system powers up. Otherwise the ESP32 may not be able to boot correctly.

Start Application Development

Before powering up the ESP32-LyraT, please make sure that the board has been received in good condition with no obvious signs of damage.

Initial Setup

Prepare the board for loading of the first sample application:

1. Install jumpers on **IO0** and **EN** headers to enable automatic application upload. If there are no jumpers then upload may be triggered using **Boot / RST** buttons.
2. Connect 4-ohm speakers to the **Right** and **Left Speaker Output**. Connecting headphones to the **Headphone Output** is an option.
3. Plug in the Micro-USB cables to the PC and to **both USB ports** of the ESP32 LyraT.
4. The **Standby LED** (green) should turn on. Assuming that a battery is not connected, the **Charging LED** will blink every couple of seconds.
5. Toggle left the **Power On Switch**.
6. The red **Power On LED** should turn on.

If this is what you see on the LEDs, the board should be ready for application upload. Now prepare the PC by loading and configuring development tools what is discussed in the next section.

Develop Applications

If the ESP32 LyraT is initially set up and checked, you can proceed with preparation of the development tools. Go to section *Get Started*, which will walk you through the following steps:

- *Set up ESP-IDF* in your PC that provides a common framework to develop applications for the ESP32 in C language;
- *Get ESP-ADF* to have the API specific for the audio applications;
- *Setup Path to ESP-ADF* to make the framework aware of the audio specific API;
- *Start a Project* that will provide a sample audio application for the ESP32-LyraT board;
- *Connect and Configure* to prepare the application for loading;
- *Build, Flash and Monitor* this will finally run the application and play some music.

Related Documents

- [ESP32 LyraT V4.2 schematic \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-WROVER Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [JTAG Debugging](#)
- [ESP32-LyraT V4 Getting Started Guide](#)

1.12.2 ESP32-LyraT V4 Getting Started Guide

This guide provide users with functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT V4 audio development board, as well as how to get started with ESP32-LyraT board.

The ESP32-LyraT development board is a hardware platform specifically designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, smart-home appliances with audio functionality(ies), etc.

If you like to start using this board right now, go directly to section [Start Application Development](#).

What You Need

- 1 × *ESP32-LyraT V4 board*
- 2 x 4-ohm speakers with Dupont female jumper wires or headphones with a 3.5 mm jack
- 1 x Micro USB 2.0 Cable, Type A to Micro B
- 1 × PC loaded with Windows, Linux or Mac OS

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT V4 is an audio development board produced by [Espressif](#) built around ESP32. It is intended for audio applications, by providing hardware for audio processing and additional RAM on top of what is already onboard of the ESP32 chip. The specific hardware includes:

- **ESP32-WROVER Module**
- **Audio Codec Chip**
- Dual **Microphones** on board
- **Headphone** input
- **2 x 3 Watt Speaker** output
- Dual **Auxiliary Input**
- **MicroSD Card** slot (1 line or 4 lines)
- **6 buttons** (2 physical buttons and 4 touch buttons)
- **JTAG** header
- Integrated **USB-UART Bridge Chip**
- Li-ion **Battery-Charge Management**

Block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT and interconnections between components.

Functional Description

The following list and figure below describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT board.

ESP32-WROVER Module The ESP32-WROVER module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 32 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

Green and Red LEDs Two general purpose LEDs controlled by **ESP32-WROVER Module** to indicate certain operation states of the audio application using dedicated API.

Function DIP Switch Used to configure function of GPIO12 to GPIO15 pins that are shared between devices, primarily between **JTAG Header** and **MicroSD Card**. By default **MicroSD Card** is enabled with all switches in *OFF* position. To enable **JTAG Header** instead, switches in positions 3, 4, 5 and 6 should be put *ON*. If **JTAG** is not used and **MicroSD Card** is operated in one-line mode, then GPIO12 and GPIO13 may be assigned to other functions. Please refer to [ESP32 LyraT V4 schematic](#) for more details.

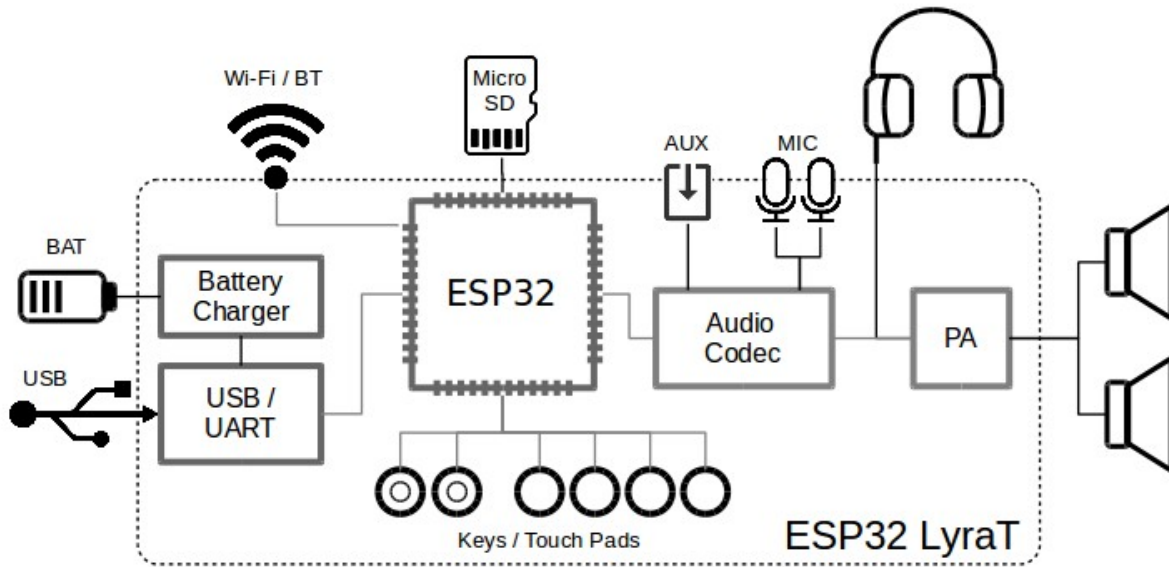


Fig. 11: ESP32-LyraT block diagram

JTAG Header Provides access to the **JTAG** interface of **ESP32-WROVER Module**. May be used for debugging, application upload, as well as implementing several other functions, e.g., [Application Level Tracing](#). See [JTAG Header / JP7](#) for pinout details. Before using **JTAG** signals to the header, **Function DIP Switch** should be enabled. Please note that when **JTAG** is in operation, **MicroSD Card** cannot be used and should be disconnected because some of JTAG signals are shared by both devices.

UART Header Serial port provides access to the serial TX/RX signals between **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **USB-UART Bridge Chip**.

I2C Header Provides access to the I2C interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2C Header / JP5](#) for pinout details.

MicroSD Card The development board supports a MicroSD card in SPI/1-bit/4-bit modes, and can store or play audio files in the MicroSD card. See [MicroSD Card / J5](#) for pinout details. Note that **JTAG** cannot be used and should be disconnected by setting **Function DIP Switch** when **MicroSD Card** is in operation, because some of the signals are shared by both devices.

I2S Header Provides access to the I2S interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2S Header / JP4](#) for pinout details.

Left Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

AUX Input Auxiliary input socket connected to IN2 (left and right channels) of the **Audio Codec Chip**. Use a 3.5 mm stereo jack to connect to this socket.

Headphone Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack.

Right Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

Left Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

Right Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

PA Chip A power amplifier used to amplify stereo audio signal from the **Audio Codec Chip** for driving two 4-ohm speakers.

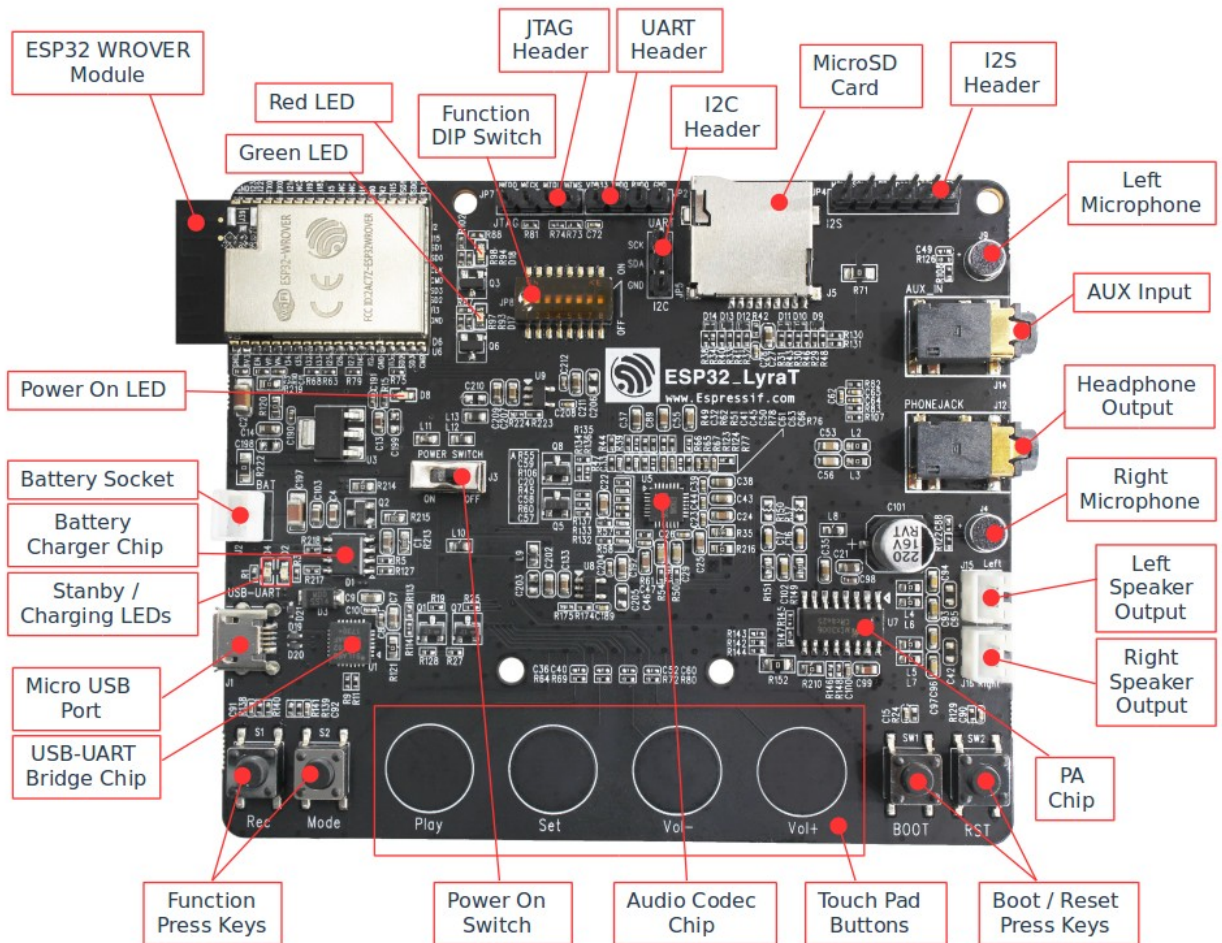


Fig. 12: ESP32 LyraT V4 board layout

Boot/Reset Press Keys Boot: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button initiates the firmware upload mode. Then user can upload firmware through the serial port. Reset: pressing this button alone resets the system.

Touch Pad Buttons Four touch pads labeled *Play*, *Sel*, *Vol+* and *Vol-*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for development and testing of a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

Audio Codec Chip The Audio Codec Chip, [ES8388](#), is a low-power stereo audio codec with headphone amplifier. It consists of 2-channel ADC, 2-channel DAC, microphone amplifier, headphone amplifier, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER Module** over I2S and I2S buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

Function Press Keys Two key labeled *Rec* and *Mode*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for developing and testing a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

USB-UART Bridge Chip A single chip USB-UART bridge provides up to 1 Mbps transfer rate.

Micro USB Port USB interface. It functions as the power supply for the board and the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 module.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **Micro USB Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Battery Charger Chip Constant current & constant voltage linear charger for single cell lithium-ion batteries AP5056. Used for charging of a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** over the **Micro USB Port**.

Power On Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the left powers the board on; toggling it to the right powers the board off.

Battery Socket Two pins socket to connect a single cell Li-ion battery.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

Note: The **Power On Switch** does not affect / disconnect the Li-ion battery charging.

Hardware Setup Options

There are couple of options to change the hardware configuration of the ESP32-LyraT board. The options are selectable with the **Function DIP Switch**.

Enable MicroSD Card in 1-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF ¹
8	n/a

1. **AUX Input** detection may be enabled by toggling the DIP SW 7 *ON*

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is available for use with the API

Enable MicroSD Card in 4-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	ON
2	ON
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Enable JTAG

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	ON
4	ON
5	ON
6	ON
7	ON
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **MicroSD Card** functionality is not available, remove the card from the slot
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Allocation of ESP32 Pins

Several pins / terminals of ESP32 modules are allocated to the onboard hardware. Some of them, like GPIO0 or GPIO2, have multiple functions. Please refer to tables below or [ESP32 LyraT V4 schematic](#) for specific details.

Red / Green LEDs

	ESP32 Pin	LED Color
1	GPIO19	Red LED
2	GPIO22	Green LED

Touch Pads

	ESP32 Pin	Touch Pad Function
1	GPIO33	Play
2	GPIO32	Set
3	GPIO13	Vol- ¹
4	GPIO27	Vol+

1. Vol- function is not available if **JTAG** is used. It is also not available for the **MicroSD Card** configured to operate in 4-wire mode.

MicroSD Card / J5

	ESP32 Pin	MicroSD Signal
1	MTDI / GPIO12	DATA2
2	MTCK / GPIO13	CD / DATA3
3	MTDO / GPIO15	CMD
4	MTMS / GPIO14	CLK
5	GPIO2	DATA0
6	GPIO4	DATA1
7	GPIO21	CD

UART Header / JP2

	Header Pin
1	3.3V
2	TX
3	RX
4	GND

I2S Header / JP4

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	MCLK	GPIO
2	SCLK	GPIO5
1	LRCK	GPIO25
2	DSDIN	GPIO26
3	ASDOUT	GPIO35
3	GND	GND

I2C Header / JP5

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	SCL	GPIO23
2	SDA	GPIO18
3	GND	GND

JTAG Header / JP7

	ESP32 Pin	JTAG Signal
1	MTDO / GPIO15	TDO
2	MTCK / GPIO13	TCK
3	MTDI / GPIO12	TDI
4	MTMS / GPIO14	TMS

Function DIP Switch / JP8

	Switch OFF	Switch ON
1	GPIO12 not allocated	MicroSD Card 4-wire
2	Touch <i>Vol-</i> enabled	MicroSD Card 4-wire
3	MicroSD Card	JTAG
4	MicroSD Card	JTAG
5	MicroSD Card	JTAG
6	MicroSD Card	JTAG
7	MicroSD Card 4-wire	AUX IN detect ¹
8	not used	not used

1. The **AUX Input** signal pin should not be plugged in when the system powers up. Otherwise the ESP32 may not be able to boot correctly.

Start Application Development

Before powering up the ESP32-LyraT, please make sure that the board has been received in good condition with no obvious signs of damage.

Initial Setup

Prepare the board for loading of the first sample application:

1. Connect 4-ohm speakers to the **Right** and **Left Speaker Output**. Optionally connect headphones to the **Headphone Output**.
2. Plug in the Micro-USB cable to the PC and to the **Micro USB Port** of the ESP32-LyraT.
3. The **Standby LED** (green) should turn on. Assuming that a battery is not connected, the **Charging LED** will momentarily blink every couple of seconds.
4. Toggle left the **Power On Switch**.

5. The red **Power On LED** should turn on.

If this is what you see on the LEDs, the board should be ready for application upload. Now prepare the PC by loading and configuring development tools what is discussed in the next section.

Develop Applications

If the ESP32-LyraT is initially set up and checked, you can proceed with preparation of the development tools. Go to section *Get Started*, which will walk you through the following steps:

- *Set up ESP-IDF* in your PC that provides a common framework to develop applications for the ESP32 in C language;
- *Get ESP-ADF* to have the API specific for the audio applications;
- *Setup Path to ESP-ADF* to make the framework aware of the audio specific API;
- *Start a Project* that will provide a sample audio application for the ESP32-LyraT board;
- *Connect and Configure* to prepare the application for loading;
- *Build, Flash and Monitor* this will finally run the application and play some music.

Related Documents

- [ESP32 LyraT V4 schematic \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-WROVER Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [JTAG Debugging](#)

This API provides a way to develop audio applications using *Elements* like *Codecs* (Decoders and Encoders), *Streams* or *Audio Processing* functions.

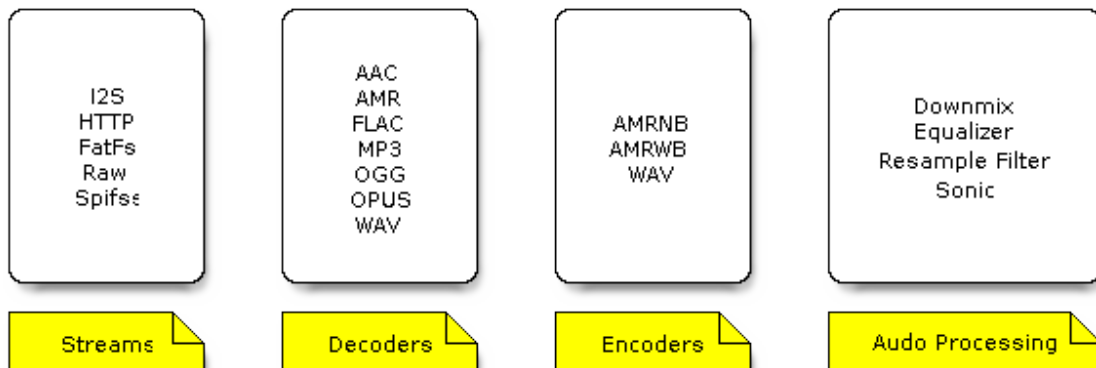


Fig. 1: **Elements** of the Audio Development Framework

The application is developed by combining the *Elements* into a *Pipeline*. A diagram below presents organization of two elements, MP3 decoder and I2S stream, in the Audio Pipeline, that has been used in [get-started/play_mp3](#) example.

The audio data is typically acquired using an input *Stream*, processed with *Codecs* and in some cases with *Audio Processing* functions, and finally output with another *Stream*. There is an *Event Interface* to facilitate communication of the application events. Interfacing with specific hardware is done using *Peripherals*.

See a table of contents below with links to description of all the above components.

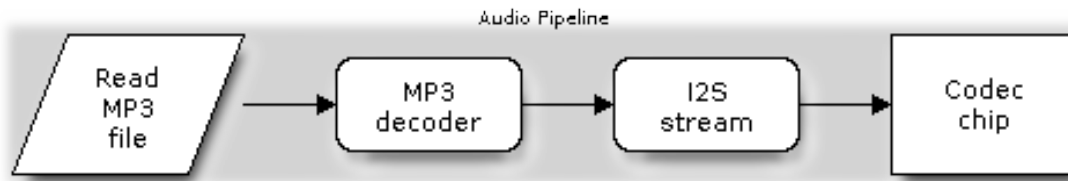


Fig. 2: Sample Organization of Elements in Audio Pipeline

2.1 Audio Framework

2.1.1 Audio Element

The basic building block for the application programmer developing with ADF is the `audio_element` object. Every decoder, encoder, filter, input stream, or output stream is in fact an Audio Element.

This API has been designed and then used to implement Audio Elements provided by ADF.

The general functionality of an Element is to take some data on input, processes it, and output to a the next. Each Element is run as a separate task. To enable control on particular stages of the data lifecycle from the input, during processing and up to the output, the `audio_element` object provides possibility to trigger callbacks per stage. There are seven types of available callback functions: `open`, `seek`, `process`, `close`, `destroy`, `read` and `write`, and they are defined in `audio_element_cfg_t`. Particular Elements typically use a subset of all avialable callbacks. For instance the *MP3 Decoder* is using `open`, `process`, `close` and `destroy` callback functions.

The available Audio Element types intended for development with this API are listed in description of `audio_common.h` header file under `audio_element_type_t` enumerator.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_pipeline/include/audio_element.h`

Functions

`audio_element_handle_t audio_element_init(audio_element_cfg_t *config)`

Initialize audio element with config.

Return

- `audio_element_handle_t` handle object
- `NULL`

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

`esp_err_t audio_element_deinit(audio_element_handle_t el)`

Destroy audio element handle object, stop, clear, deletel all.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_setdata (audio_element_handle_t el, void *data)`

Set context data to element handle object. It can be retrieved by calling `audio_element_getdata`.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `data`: The data pointer

`void *audio_element_getdata (audio_element_handle_t el)`

Get context data from element handle object.

Return data pointer

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_tag (audio_element_handle_t el, const char *tag)`

Set element tag name, or clear if tag = NULL.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `tag`: The tag name pointer

`char *audio_element_get_tag (audio_element_handle_t el)`

Get element tag name.

Return Element tag name pointer

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_setinfo (audio_element_handle_t el, audio_element_info_t *info)`

Set audio element information.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `info`: The information pointer

`esp_err_t audio_element_getinfo (audio_element_handle_t el, audio_element_info_t *info)`
Get audio element information.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `info`: The information pointer

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_uri (audio_element_handle_t el, const char *uri)`
Set audio element URI.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `uri`: The uri pointer

`char *audio_element_get_uri (audio_element_handle_t el)`
Get audio element URI.

Return URI pointer

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_run (audio_element_handle_t el)`
Start Audio Element. With this function, audio_element will start as freeRTOS task, and put the task into 'PAUSED' state. Note: Element does not actually start when this function returns.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_terminate** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Terminate Audio Element. With this function, audio_element will exit the task function. Note: this API only sends request. It does not actually terminate immediately when this function returns.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_stop** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Request stop of the Audio Element. After receiving the stop request, the element will ignore the actions being performed (read/write, wait for the ringbuffer ...) and close the task, reset the state variables. Note: this API only sends requests, Element does not actually stop when this function returns.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_wait_for_stop** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

After the `audio_element_stop` function is called, the Element task will perform some abort procedures. This function will be blocked (Time is `DEFAULT_MAX_WAIT_TIME`) until Element Task has done and exit.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_wait_for_stop_ms** (*audio_element_handle_t* el, TickType_t *ticks_to_wait*)

After the `audio_element_stop` function is called, the Element task will perform some abort procedures. The maximum amount of time should block waiting for Element task has stopped.

Return

- ESP_OK, Success
- ESP_FAIL, Timeout

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle
- ticks_to_wait: The maximum amount of time to wait for stop

esp_err_t **audio_element_pause** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Request audio Element enter 'PAUSE' state. In this state, the task will wait for any event.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_resume` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`, float `wait_for_rb_threshold`, TickType_t `timeout`)

Request audio Element enter 'RUNNING' state. In this state, the task listens to events and invokes the callback functions. At the same time it will wait until the size/total_size of the output ringbuffer is greater than or equal to `wait_for_rb_threshold`. If the timeout period has been exceeded and ringbuffer output has not yet reached `wait_for_rb_threshold` then the function will return.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `wait_for_rb_threshold`: The wait for rb threshold (0 .. 1)
- `timeout`: The timeout

`esp_err_t audio_element_msg_set_listener` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`, *audio_event_iface_handle_t* `listener`)

This function will add a `listener` to listen to all events from audio element `el`. Any event from `el->external_event` will be send to the `listener`.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `listener`: The event will be listen to

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_event_callback` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`, *event_cb_func* `cb_func`, void *`ctx`)

This function will add a `callback` to be called from audio element `el`. Any event to caller will cause to call callback function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `cb_func`: The callback function

- `ctx`: Caller context

`esp_err_t audio_element_msg_remove_listener(audio_element_handle_t el, audio_event_iface_handle_t listener)`

Remove listener out of `el`. No new events will be sent to the listener.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `listener`: The listener

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_input_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, ringbuf_handle_t rb)`

Set Element input ringbuffer.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `rb`: The ringbuffer handle

`ringbuf_handle_t audio_element_get_input_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el)`

Get Element input ringbuffer.

Return `ringbuf_handle_t`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_output_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, ringbuf_handle_t rb)`

Set Element output ringbuffer.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `rb`: The ringbuffer handle

`ringbuf_handle_t audio_element_get_output_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el)`

Get Element output ringbuffer.

Return `ringbuf_handle_t`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

audio_element_state_t **audio_element_get_state** (*audio_element_handle_t el*)

Get current Element state.

Return `audio_element_state_t`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t` **audio_element_abort_input_ringbuf** (*audio_element_handle_t el*)

If the element is requesting data from the input ringbuffer, this function forces it to abort.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t` **audio_element_abort_output_ringbuf** (*audio_element_handle_t el*)

If the element is waiting to write data to the ringbuffer output, this function forces it to abort.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t` **audio_element_wait_for_buffer** (*audio_element_handle_t el*, `int size_expect`, `TickType_t timeout`)

This function will wait until the sizeof the output ringbuffer is greater than or equal to `size_expect`. If the timeout period has been exceeded and ringbuffer output has not yet reached `size_expect` then the function will return `ESP_FAIL`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `size_expect`: The size expect
- `timeout`: The timeout

`esp_err_t` **audio_element_report_status** (*audio_element_handle_t el*, *audio_element_status_t status*)

Element will sendout event (status) to event by this function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `status`: The status

`esp_err_t audio_element_report_info` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Element will sendout event (information) to event by this function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_report_codec_fmt` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Element will sendout event (codec format) to event by this function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_report_pos` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Element will sendout event with a duplicate information by this function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL
- ESP_ERR_NO_MEM

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_input_timeout` (*audio_element_handle_t el*, `TickType_t timeout`)
Set input read timeout (default is `portMAX_DELAY`).

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `timeout`: The timeout

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_output_timeout` (*audio_element_handle_t el*, `TickType_t timeout`)
Set output read timeout (default is `portMAX_DELAY`).

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `timeout`: The timeout

`esp_err_t audio_element_reset_input_ringbuf` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Reset inputbuffer.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_finish_state` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Set element finish state.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_change_cmd` (*audio_element_handle_t el*, *audio_element_msg_cmd_t cmd*)
Change element running state with specific command.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`
- `ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG` Element handle is null

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `cmd`: Specific command from `audio_element_msg_cmd_t`

`esp_err_t audio_element_reset_output_ringbuf` (*audio_element_handle_t el*)
Reset outputbuffer.

Return

- `ESP_OK`

- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

audio_element_err_t **audio_element_input** (*audio_element_handle_t el*, char **buffer*, int *wanted_size*)

Call this function to provide Element input data. Depending on setup using ringbuffer or function callback, Element invokes read ringbuffer, or calls read callback funtion.

Return

- > 0 number of bytes produced
- <=0 *audio_element_err_t*

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `buffer`: The buffer pointer
- `wanted_size`: The wanted size

audio_element_err_t **audio_element_output** (*audio_element_handle_t el*, char **buffer*, int *write_size*)

Call this function to sendout Element output data. Depending on setup using ringbuffer or function callback, Element will invoke write to ringbuffer, or call write callback funtion.

Return

- > 0 number of bytes written
- <=0 *audio_element_err_t*

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `buffer`: The buffer pointer
- `write_size`: The write size

esp_err_t **audio_element_set_read_cb** (*audio_element_handle_t el*, *stream_func fn*, void **context*)

This API allows the application to set a read callback for the first audio_element in the pipeline for allowing the pipeline to interface with other systems. The callback is invoked every time the audio element requires data to be processed.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `fn`: Callback read function. The callback function should return number of bytes read or -1 in case of error in reading. Note that the callback function may decide to block and that may block the entire pipeline.
- `context`: An optional context which will be passed to callback function on every invocation

esp_err_t **audio_element_set_write_cb** (*audio_element_handle_t* el, *stream_func* fn, void *context)

This API allows the application to set a write callback for the last audio_element in the pipeline for allowing the pipeline to interface with other systems. The callback is invoked every time the audio element has a processed data that needs to be passed forward.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element
- fn: Callback write function The callback function should return number of bytes written or -1 in case of error in writing. Note that the callback function may decide to block and that may block the entire pipeline.
- context: An optional context which will be passed to callback function on every invocation

QueueHandle_t **audio_element_get_event_queue** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Get External queue of Emitter. We can read any event that has been send out of Element from this QueueHandle_t.

Return QueueHandle_t

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_set_ringbuf_done** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Set inputbuffer and outputbuffer have finished.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

esp_err_t **audio_element_reset_state** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Enforce 'AEL_STATE_INIT' state.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- el: The audio element handle

int **audio_element_get_output_ringbuf_size** (*audio_element_handle_t* el)

Get Element output ringbuffer size.

Return

- =0: Parameter NULL
- >0: Size of ringbuffer

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_output_ringbuf_size(audio_element_handle_t el, int rb_size)`
Set Element output ringbuffer size.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `rb_size`: Size of the ringbuffer

`esp_err_t audio_element_multi_input(audio_element_handle_t el, char *buffer, int wanted_size, int index, TickType_t ticks_to_wait)`

Call this function to read data from multi input ringbuffer by given index.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `buffer`: The buffer pointer
- `wanted_size`: The wanted size
- `index`: The index of multi input ringbuffer, start from 0, should be less than `NUMBER_OF_MULTI_RINGBUF`
- `ticks_to_wait`: Timeout of ringbuffer

`esp_err_t audio_element_multi_output(audio_element_handle_t el, char *buffer, int wanted_size, TickType_t ticks_to_wait)`

Call this function write data by multi output ringbuffer.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `buffer`: The buffer pointer
- `wanted_size`: The wanted size
- `ticks_to_wait`: Timeout of ringbuffer

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_multi_input_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, ringbuf_handle_t rb, int index)`

Set multi input ringbuffer Element.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `rb`: The ringbuffer handle
- `index`: Index of multi ringbuffer, starts from 0, should be less than `NUMBER_OF_MULTI_RINGBUF`

`esp_err_t audio_element_set_multi_output_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, ringbuf_handle_t rb, int index)`

Set multi output ringbuffer Element.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `rb`: The ringbuffer handle
- `index`: Index of multi ringbuffer, starts from 0, should be less than `NUMBER_OF_MULTI_RINGBUF`

`ringbuf_handle_t audio_element_get_multi_input_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, int index)`

Get handle of multi input ringbuffer Element by index.

Return

- NULL Error
- Others `ringbuf_handle_t`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `index`: Index of multi ringbuffer, starts from 0, should be less than `NUMBER_OF_MULTI_RINGBUF`

`ringbuf_handle_t audio_element_get_multi_output_ringbuf(audio_element_handle_t el, int index)`

Get handle of multi output ringbuffer Element by index.

Return

- NULL Error
- Others `ringbuf_handle_t`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `index`: Index of multi ringbuffer, starts from 0, should be less than `NUMBER_OF_MULTI_RINGBUF`

`esp_err_t audio_element_process_init` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`)

Provides a way to call element's `open`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_process_deinit` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`)

Provides a way to call element's `close`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle

`esp_err_t audio_element_seek` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`, void **in_data*, int *in_size*, void **out_data*, int **out_size*)

Call element's `seek`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`
- `ESP_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

Parameters

- `el`: The audio element handle
- `in_data`: A pointer to in data
- `in_size`: The size of the `in_data`
- `out_data`: A pointer to the out data
- `out_size`: The size of the `out_data`

Structures

`struct audio_element_reserve_data_t`

Audio Element user reserved data.

Public Members

int **user_data_0**
user data 0

int **user_data_1**
user data 1

int **user_data_2**
user data 2

int **user_data_3**
user data 3

int **user_data_4**
user data 4

struct audio_element_info_t
Audio Element informations.

Public Members

int **sample_rates**
Sample rates in Hz

int **channels**
Number of audio channel, mono is 1, stereo is 2

int **bits**
Bit wide (8, 16, 24, 32 bits)

int **bps**
Bit per second

int64_t **byte_pos**
The current position (in bytes) being processed for an element

int64_t **total_bytes**
The total bytes for an element

int **duration**
The duration for an element (optional)

char ***uri**
URI (optional)

audio_codec_t **codec_fmt**
Music format (optional)

audio_element_reserve_data_t **reserve_data**
This value is reserved for user use (optional)

struct audio_element_cfg_t
Audio Element configurations. Each Element at startup will be a self-running task. These tasks will execute the callback open -> [loop: read -> process -> write] -> close. These callback functions are provided by the user corresponding to this configuration.

Public Members

io_func **open**
Open callback function

ctrl_func **seek**
Seek callback function

process_func **process**
Process callback function

io_func **close**
Close callback function

io_func **destroy**
Destroy callback function

stream_func **read**
Read callback function

stream_func **write**
Write callback function

int **buffer_len**
Buffer length use for an Element

int **task_stack**
Element task stack

int **task_prio**
Element task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

int **task_core**
Element task running in core (0 or 1)

int **out_rb_size**
Output ringbuffer size

void ***data**
User context

const char ***tag**
Element tag

int **multi_in_rb_num**
The number of multiple input ringbuffer

int **multi_out_rb_num**
The number of multiple output ringbuffer

Macros

AUDIO_ELEMENT_INFO_DEFAULT()

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_RINGBUF_SIZE

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_BUFFER_LENGTH

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_STACK_SIZE

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_TASK_PRIO

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_TASK_CORE

`DEFAULT_AUDIO_ELEMENT_CONFIG()`

Type Definitions

```
typedef struct audio_element *audio_element_handle_t
typedef esp_err_t (*io_func) (audio_element_handle_t self)
typedef audio_element_err_t (*process_func) (audio_element_handle_t self, char *el_buffer, int
                                             el_buf_len)
typedef audio_element_err_t (*stream_func) (audio_element_handle_t self, char *buffer, int len, Tick-
                                             Type_t ticks_to_wait, void *context)
typedef esp_err_t (*event_cb_func) (audio_element_handle_t el, audio_event_iface_msg_t *event,
                                     void *ctx)
typedef esp_err_t (*ctrl_func) (audio_element_handle_t self, void *in_data, int in_size, void *out_data,
                                int *out_size)
```

Enumerations

`enum audio_element_err_t`

Values:

```
AEL_IO_OK = ESP_OK
AEL_IO_FAIL = ESP_FAIL
AEL_IO_DONE = -2
AEL_IO_ABORT = -3
AEL_IO_TIMEOUT = -4
AEL_PROCESS_FAIL = -5
```

`enum audio_element_state_t`

Audio element state.

Values:

```
AEL_STATE_NONE = 0
AEL_STATE_INIT
AEL_STATE_RUNNING
AEL_STATE_PAUSED
AEL_STATE_STOPPED
AEL_STATE_FINISHED
AEL_STATE_ERROR
```

`enum audio_element_msg_cmd_t`

Audio element action command, process on dispatcher

Values:

```
AEL_MSG_CMD_NONE = 0
AEL_MSG_CMD_ERROR = 1
```

```

AEL_MSG_CMD_FINISH = 2
AEL_MSG_CMD_STOP = 3
AEL_MSG_CMD_PAUSE = 4
AEL_MSG_CMD_RESUME = 5
AEL_MSG_CMD_DESTROY = 6
AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_STATUS = 8
AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_MUSIC_INFO = 9
AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_CODEC_FMT = 10
AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_POSITION = 11

```

```
enum audio_element_status_t
```

Audio element status report

Values:

```

AEL_STATUS_NONE = 0
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_OPEN = 1
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_INPUT = 2
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_PROCESS = 3
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_OUTPUT = 4
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_CLOSE = 5
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_TIMEOUT = 6
AEL_STATUS_ERROR_UNKNOWN = 7
AEL_STATUS_INPUT_DONE = 8
AEL_STATUS_INPUT_BUFFERING = 9
AEL_STATUS_OUTPUT_DONE = 10
AEL_STATUS_OUTPUT_BUFFERING = 11
AEL_STATUS_STATE_RUNNING = 12
AEL_STATUS_STATE_PAUSED = 13
AEL_STATUS_STATE_STOPPED = 14
AEL_STATUS_STATE_FINISHED = 15
AEL_STATUS_MOUNTED = 16
AEL_STATUS_UNMOUNTED = 17

```

2.1.2 Audio Pipeline

Dynamic combination of a group of linked *Elements* is done using the Audio Pipeline. You do not deal with the individual elements but with just one audio pipeline. Every element is connected by a ringbuffer. The Audio Pipeline also takes care of forwarding messages from the element tasks to an application.

A diagram below presents organization of three elements, HTTP reader stream, MP3 decoder and I2S writer stream, in the Audio Pipeline, that has been used in `player/pipeline_http_mp3` example.

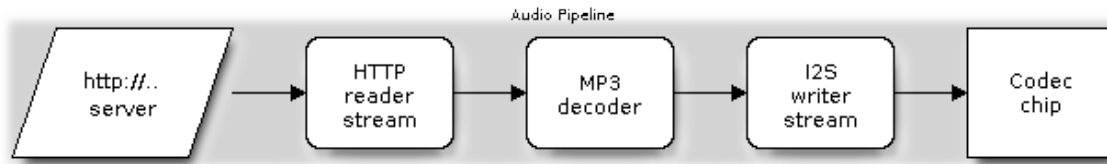


Fig. 3: Sample Organization of Elements in Audio Pipeline

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_pipeline/include/audio_pipeline.h`

Functions

audio_pipeline_handle_t **audio_pipeline_init** (*audio_pipeline_cfg_t* *config)

Initialize *audio_pipeline_handle_t* object *audio_pipeline* is responsible for controlling the audio data stream and connecting the audio elements with the ringbuffer. It will connect and start the audio element in order, responsible for retrieving the data from the previous element and passing it to the element after it. Also get events from each element, process events or pass it to a higher layer.

Return

- *audio_pipeline_handle_t* on success
- NULL when any errors

Parameters

- config: The configuration - *audio_pipeline_cfg_t*

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_deinit** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

This function removes all of the element's links in *audio_pipeline*, cancels the registration of all events, invokes the destroy functions of the registered elements, and frees the memory allocated by the init function. Briefly, frees all memory.

Return ESP_OK

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_register** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* el, **const** char *name)

Registering an element for *audio_pipeline*, each element can be registered multiple times, but *name* (as String) must be unique in *audio_pipeline*, which is used to identify the element for link creation mentioned in the *audio_pipeline_link*

Note Because of stop pipeline or pause pipeline depend much on register order. Please register element strictly in the following order: input element first, process middle, output element last.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- el: The Audio Element Handle
- name: The name identifier of the audio_element in this audio_pipeline

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_unregister** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t pipeline, audio_element_handle_t el*)

Unregister the audio_element in audio_pipeline, remove it from the list.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- el: The Audio Element Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_run** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t pipeline*)

Start Audio Pipeline.

With this function audio_pipeline will create tasks for all elements, that have been linked using the linking functions.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_terminate** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t pipeline*)

Stop Audio Pipeline.

With this function audio_pipeline will destroy tasks of all elements, that have been linked using the linking functions.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_resume** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t pipeline*)

This function will set all the elements to the RUNNING state and process the audio data as an inherent feature of audio_pipeline.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_pause** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

This function will set all the elements to the PAUSED state. Everything remains the same except the data processing is stopped.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_stop** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

Stop all of the linked elements. Used with `audio_pipeline_wait_for_stop` to keep in sync. The link state of the elements in the pipeline is kept, events are still registered. The stopped audio_pipeline restart by `audio_pipeline_resume`.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_wait_for_stop** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

The `audio_pipeline_stop` function sends requests to the elements and exits. But they need time to get rid of time-blocking tasks. This function will wait `portMAX_DELAY` until all the Elements in the pipeline actually stop.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_link** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, const char *link_tag[], int link_num)

The audio_element added to audio_pipeline will be unconnected before it is called by this function. Based on element's name already registered by `audio_pipeline_register`, the path of the data will be linked in the order of the link_tag. Element at index 0 is first, and index `link_num - 1` is final. As well as `audio_pipeline` will subscribe all element's events.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- link_tag: Array of element name was registered by audio_pipeline_register
- link_num: Total number of elements of the link_tag array

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_unlink** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)
Removes the connection of the elements, as well as unsubscribe events.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

audio_element_handle_t **audio_pipeline_get_el_by_tag** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, const char *tag)

Find un-kept element from registered pipeline by tag.

Return

- NULL when any errors
- Others on success

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- tag: A char pointer

audio_element_handle_t **audio_pipeline_get_el_once** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, const *audio_element_handle_t* start_el, const char *tag)

Based on beginning element to find un-kept element from registered pipeline by tag.

Return

- NULL when any errors
- Others on success

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- start_el: Specific beginning element
- tag: A char pointer

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_remove_listener** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)
Remove event listener from this audio_pipeline.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_set_listener** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)

Set event listener for this audio_pipeline, any event from this pipeline can be listened to by evt

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- evt: The Event Handle

audio_event_iface_handle_t **audio_pipeline_get_event_iface** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

Get the event interface using this pipeline.

Return The Event Handle

Parameters

- pipeline: The pipeline

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_link_insert** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, bool first, *audio_element_handle_t* prev, *ringbuf_handle_t* connect_rb, *audio_element_handle_t* next)

Insert the specific audio_element to audio_pipeline, previous element connects to the next element by ring buffer.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- pipeline: The audio pipeline handle
- first: Previous element is first input element, need to set true
- prev: Previous element
- connect_rb: Connect ring buffer
- next: Next element

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_register_more** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* element_1, ...)

Register a NULL-terminated list of elements to audio_pipeline.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The audio pipeline handle
- `element_1`: The element to add to the `audio_pipeline`.
- `...`: Additional elements to add to the `audio_pipeline`.

`esp_err_t audio_pipeline_unregister_more` (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* element_1, ...)
 Unregister a NULL-terminated list of elements to `audio_pipeline`.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The audio pipeline handle
- `element_1`: The element to add to the `audio_pipeline`.
- `...`: Additional elements to add to the `audio_pipeline`.

`esp_err_t audio_pipeline_link_more` (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* element_1, ...)
 Adds a NULL-terminated list of elements to `audio_pipeline`.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The audio pipeline handle
- `element_1`: The element to add to the `audio_pipeline`.
- `...`: Additional elements to add to the `audio_pipeline`.

`esp_err_t audio_pipeline_listen_more` (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* element_1, ...)
 Subscribe a NULL-terminated list of element's events to `audio_pipeline`.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The audio pipeline handle
- `element_1`: The element event to subscribe to the `audio_pipeline`.
- `...`: Additional elements event to subscribe to the `audio_pipeline`.

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_check_items_state** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* dest_el, *audio_element_status_t* status)

Update the destination element state and check the all of linked elements state are same.

Return

- ESP_OK All linked elements state are same.
- ESP_FAIL All linked elements state are not same.

Parameters

- pipeline: The audio pipeline handle
- dest_el: Destination element
- status: The new status

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_reset_items_state** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

Reset pipeline element items state to AEL_STATUS_NONE

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_reset_ringbuffer** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

Reset pipeline element ringbuffer.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_reset_elements** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline)

Reset Pipeline linked elements state.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_reset_kept_state** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* el)

Reset the specific element kept state.

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- el: The Audio element Handle

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_breakup_elements** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* kept_ctx_el)

Break up all the linked elements of specific pipeline. The include and before kept_ctx_el working (AEL_STATE_RUNNING or AEL_STATE_PAUSED) elements and connected ringbuffer will be reserved.

Note There is no element reserved when kept_ctx_el is NULL. This function will unsubscribe all element's events.

Return

- ESP_OK All linked elements state are same.
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG Invalid parameters.

Parameters

- pipeline: The audio pipeline handle
- kept_ctx_el: Destination keep elements

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_relink** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, const char *link_tag[], int link_num)

Basing on element's name already registered by audio_pipeline_register, relink the pipeline following the order of names in the 'link_tag'.

Note If the ringbuffer is not enough to connect the new pipeline will create new ringbuffer.

Return

- ESP_OK All linked elements state are same.
- ESP_FAIL Error.
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG Invalid parameters.

Parameters

- pipeline: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- link_tag: Array of elements name that was registered by audio_pipeline_register
- link_num: Total number of elements of the link_tag array

esp_err_t **audio_pipeline_relink_more** (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_handle_t* element_1, ...)

Adds a NULL-terminated list of elements to audio_pipeline.

Note If the ringbuffer is not enough to connect the new pipeline will create new ringbuffer.

Return

- ESP_OK All linked elements state are same.
- ESP_FAIL Error.
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG Invalid parameters.

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- `element_1`: The element to add to the `audio_pipeline`.
- `...`: Additional elements to add to the `audio_pipeline`.

`esp_err_t audio_pipeline_change_state` (*audio_pipeline_handle_t* pipeline, *audio_element_state_t* new_state)

Set the pipeline state.

Return

- `ESP_OK` All linked elements state are same.
- `ESP_FAIL` Error.

Parameters

- `pipeline`: The Audio Pipeline Handle
- `new_state`: The new state will be set

Structures

struct audio_pipeline_cfg
Audio Pipeline configurations.

Public Members

int **rb_size**
Audio Pipeline ringbuffer size

Macros

DEFAULT_PIPELINE_RINGBUF_SIZE
DEFAULT_AUDIO_PIPELINE_CONFIG()

Type Definitions

typedef struct audio_pipeline ***audio_pipeline_handle_t**
typedef struct *audio_pipeline_cfg* **audio_pipeline_cfg_t**
Audio Pipeline configurations.

2.1.3 Event Interface

The ADF provides the Event Interface API to establish communication between Audio Elements in a pipeline. The API is built around FreeRTOS queue. It implements ‘listeners’ to watch for incoming messages and inform about them with a callback function.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in couple of examples including [get-started/play_mp3](#).

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_pipeline/include/audio_event_iface.h`

Functions

audio_event_iface_handle_t **audio_event_iface_init** (*audio_event_iface_cfg_t* *config)
Initialize audio event.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- config: The configurations

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_destroy** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)
Cleanup event, it doesn't free evt pointer.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_set_listener** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_handle_t* listener)
Add audio event evt to the listener, then we can listen evt event from listener

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- listener: The event can listen another event
- evt: The event to be added to

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_remove_listener** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* listener, *audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)
Remove audio event evt from the listener.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- listener: The event listener
- evt: The event to be removed from

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_set_cmd_waiting_timeout** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, Tick-
Type_t wait_time)

Set current queue wait time for the event.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event
- wait_time: The wait time

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_waiting_cmd_msg** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)
Waiting internal queue message.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_cmd** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_msg_t* *msg)
Trigger an event for internal queue with a message.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event
- msg: The message

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_cmd_from_isr** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_msg_t* *msg)
It's same with audio_event_iface_cmd, but can send a message from ISR.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event
- msg: The message

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_sendout** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_msg_t* *msg)

Trigger and event out with a message.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event
- msg: The message

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_discard** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)

Discard all ongoing event message.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_listen** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_msg_t* *msg, TickType_t wait_time)

Listening and invoke callback function if there are any event are comming.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- evt: The event
- msg: The message
- wait_time: The wait time

QueueHandle_t **audio_event_iface_get_queue_handle** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)

Get External queue handle of Emmitter.

Return External QueueHandle_t

Parameters

- evt: The external queue

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_read** (*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_msg_t* *msg, TickType_t wait_time)

Read the event from all the registered event emitters in the queue set of the interface.

Return

- ESP_OK On successful receiving of event
- ESP_FAIL In case of a timeout or invalid parameter passed

Parameters

- `evt`: The event interface
- `msg`: The pointer to structure in which event is to be received
- `wait_time`: Timeout for receiving event

QueueHandle_t **audio_event_iface_get_msg_queue_handle**(*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt)
Get Internal queue handle of Emmitter.

Return Internal QueueHandle_t

Parameters

- `evt`: The Internal queue

esp_err_t **audio_event_iface_set_msg_listener**(*audio_event_iface_handle_t* evt, *audio_event_iface_handle_t* listener)
Add audio internal event `evt` to the listener, then we can listen `evt` event from `listen`

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `listener`: The event can listen another event
- `evt`: The event to be added to

Structures

struct audio_event_iface_msg_t
Event message

Public Members

int **cmd**
Command id

void ***data**
Data pointer

int **data_len**
Data length

void ***source**
Source event

int **source_type**
Source type (To know where it came from)

bool **need_free_data**

Need to free data pointer after the event has been processed

struct audio_event_iface_cfg_t

Event interface configurations

Public Members

int **internal_queue_size**

It's optional, Queue size for event `internal_queue`

int **external_queue_size**

It's optional, Queue size for event `external_queue`

int **queue_set_size**

It's optional, QueueSet size for event `queue_set`

on_event_iface_func **on_cmd**

Function callback for listener when any event arrived

void ***context**

Context will pass to callback function

TickType_t **wait_time**

Timeout to check for event queue

int **type**

it will pass to *audio_event_iface_msg_t* `source_type` (To know where it came from)

Macros

DEFAULT_AUDIO_EVENT_IFACE_SIZE

AUDIO_EVENT_IFACE_DEFAULT_CFG()

Type Definitions

typedef esp_err_t (***on_event_iface_func**) (*audio_event_iface_msg_t* *, void *)

typedef struct audio_event_iface ***audio_event_iface_handle_t**

2.1.4 Audio Common

Enumerations that define type of *Audio Elements*, type and format of *Codecs* and type of *Streams*.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_pipeline/include/audio_common.h`

Macros

`ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET`

`mem_assert (x)`

Enumerations

`enum audio_element_type_t`

Values:

`AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_UNKNOW = 0x01<<(ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET)`

`AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_ELEMENT = 0x01<<(ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET+1)`

`AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PLAYER = 0x01<<(ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET+2)`

`AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_SERVICE = 0x01<<(ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET+3)`

`AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH = 0x01<<(ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET+4)`

`enum audio_stream_type_t`

Values:

`AUDIO_STREAM_NONE = 0`

`AUDIO_STREAM_READER`

`AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER`

`enum audio_codec_type_t`

Values:

`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_NONE = 0`

`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_DECODER`

`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_ENCODER`

`enum audio_codec_t`

Values:

`AUDIO_CODEC_NONE = 0`

`AUDIO_CODEC_RAW`

`AUDIO_CODEC_WAV`

`AUDIO_CODEC_MP3`

`AUDIO_CODEC_AAC`

`AUDIO_CODEC_OPUS`

`AUDIO_CODEC_M4A`

`AUDIO_CODEC_TS`

`AUDIO_CODEC_AMR`

`AUDIO_CODEC_OGG`

`AUDIO_CODEC_FLAC`

`AUDIO_PLAYLIST_M3U8`

`AUDIO_PLAYLIST_PLS`

2.1.5 ESP Audio

This component provides several simple high level APIs. It is intended for quick implementation of audio applications based on typical interconnections of standardized audio elements.

API Reference

Header File

- esp-adf-libs/esp_audio/include/audio_def.h

Structures

struct esp_audio_state_t
esp_audio status information parameters

Public Members

esp_audio_status_t **status**
Status of esp_audio

audio_err_t **err_msg**
Status is AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR, err_msg will be setup

media_source_type_t **media_src**
Media source type

Macros

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE
Starting number of ESP audio error codes

Type Definitions

typedef void (***esp_audio_event_callback**) (*esp_audio_state_t* *audio, void *ctx)

typedef esp_err_t (***audio_volume_set**) (void *hd, int vol)

typedef esp_err_t (***audio_volume_get**) (void *hd, int *vol)

Enumerations

enum audio_err_t
Values:

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR = ESP_OK

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_FAIL = ESP_FAIL

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_INPUT_STREAM = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 1

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_OUTPUT_STREAM = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 2

```
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_CODEC = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 3
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_HAL_FAIL = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 4
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 5
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_URI = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 6
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PATH = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 7
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 8
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 9
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 10
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 11
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_ALREADY_EXISTS = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 12
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_LINK_FAIL = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 13
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_UNKNOWN = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 14
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OUT_OF_RANGE = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 15
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OPEN = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 0x100
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INPUT = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 0x101
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_PROCESS = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 0x102
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OUTPUT = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 0x103
ESP_ERR_AUDIO_CLOSE = ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE + 0x104
```

```
enum esp_audio_status_t
```

Values:

```
AUDIO_STATUS_UNKNOWN = 0
AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING = 1
AUDIO_STATUS_PAUSED = 2
AUDIO_STATUS_STOPPED = 3
AUDIO_STATUS_FINISHED = 4
AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR = 5
```

```
enum audio_termination_type_t
```

Values:

```
TERMINATION_TYPE_NOW = 0
    Audio operation will be terminated immediately
TERMINATION_TYPE_DONE = 1
    Audio operation will be stopped when finished
TERMINATION_TYPE_MAX
```

```
enum esp_audio_prefer_t
```

Values:

```
ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_MEM = 0
ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_SPEED = 1
```

```
enum media_source_type_t
```

Values:

```
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_NULL = 0
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE = 0x100
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_SD = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 1
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_HTTP = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 2
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_FLASH = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 3
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_A2DP = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 4
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_DLNA = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 5
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_RAW = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE + 6
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_MAX = 0x1FF
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_BASE = 0x200
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_SD = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_BASE + 1
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_HTTP = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_BASE + 2
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_FLASH = MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_BASE + 3
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_MAX = 0x2FF
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_RESERVE_BASE = 0x800
MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_RESERVE_MAX = 0xFFF
```

Header File

- [esp-adf-lib/esp_audio/include/esp_audio.h](#)

Functions

esp_audio_handle_t **esp_audio_create** (**const** *esp_audio_cfg_t* *cfg)

Create esp_audio instance according to 'cfg' parameter.

This function create an esp_audio instance, at the specified configuration.

Return

- NULL: Error
- Others: esp_audio instance fully certifying

Parameters

- *cfg*: Provide esp_audio initialization configuration

audio_err_t **esp_audio_destroy** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle)

Specific esp_audio instance will be destroyed.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: no instance to free, call esp_audio_init first

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance

audio_err_t **esp_audio_input_stream_add**(*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_element_handle_t* in_stream)

Add audio input stream to specific esp_audio instance.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK: allocate memory fail

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- in_stream: Audio stream instance

audio_err_t **esp_audio_output_stream_add**(*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_element_handle_t* out_stream)

Add audio output stream to specific esp_audio instance.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK: allocate memory fail

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- out_stream: The audio stream element instance

audio_err_t **esp_audio_codec_lib_add**(*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_codec_type_t* type, *audio_element_handle_t* lib)

Add a new codec lib that can decode or encode a music file.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK: allocate memory fail

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- type: The audio codec type(encoder or decoder)
- lib: To provide audio stream element

audio_err_t **esp_audio_codec_lib_query**(*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_codec_type_t* type, **const** char *extension)

Check if this kind of music extension is supported or not.

Note This function just query the codec which has already add by `esp_audio_codec_lib_add`. The max length of extension is 6.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: supported
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT`: not support
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: invalid arguments

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `type`: The `CODEC_ENCODER` or `CODEC_DECODER`
- `extension`: Such as “mp3”, “wav”, “aac”

audio_err_t **esp_audio_play** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_codec_type_t* type, **const** char *uri, int pos)

Play the given uri.

The `esp_audio_play` have follow activity, setup inputstream, outputstream and codec by uri, start all of them. There is a rule that `esp_audio` will select input stream, codec and output stream by URI field.

Rule of URI field are as follow.

- `UF_SCHEMA` field of URI for choose input stream from existing streams. e.g: “http”, “file”
- `UF_PATH` field of URI for choose codec from existing codecs. e.g: “/audio/mp3_music.mp3”
- `UF_FRAGMENT` field of URI for choose output stream from existing streams, output stream is I2S by default.
- `UF_USERINFO` field of URI for specific sample rate and channels at encode mode.

The format “user:password” in the userinfo field, “user” is sample rate, “password” is channels.

Now `esp_audio_play` support follow URIs.

- “https://dl.espressif.com/dl/audio/mp3_music.mp3”
- “http://media-ice.musicradio.com/ClassicFMMP3”
- “file://sdcard/test.mp3”
- “iis://16000:2@from.pcm/rec.wav#file”
- “iis://16000:1@record.pcm/record.wav#raw”
- “aadp://44100:2@bt/sink/stream.pcm”

Note

- The URI parse by `http_parser_parse_url`, any illegal string will be return `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_URI`.
- If the `esp_decoder` codec is added to `handle`, then the `handle` of `esp_decoder` will be set as the default decoder, even if other decoders are added.
- Enabled `CONFIG_FATFS_API_ENCODING_UTF_8`, the URI can be support Chinese characters.
- Asynchronous interface
- The maximum of block time can be modify by `esp_audio_play_timeout_set`, default value is 25 seconds.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT`: timeout the play activity
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT`: Currently status is `AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING`
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_URI`: URI is illegal
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: invalid arguments

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio_handle_t` instance
- `uri`: Such as “file://sdcard/test.wav” or “http://iot.espressif.com/file/example.mp3”. If NULL to be set, the uri setup by `esp_audio_setup` will be used.
- `type`: Specific handle type decoder or encoder
- `pos`: Specific starting position by bytes

audio_err_t **esp_audio_sync_play** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, **const** char *uri, int pos)

Play the given uri until music finished or error occurred.

Note

- All features are same with `esp_audio_play`
- Synchronous interface
- Support decoder mode only
- No any events post during playing

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT`: timeout(8000ms) the play activity
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT`: Currently status is `AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING`
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_URI`: URI is illegal
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: invalid arguments

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio_handle_t` instance
- `uri`: Such as “file://sdcard/test.wav” or “http://iot.espressif.com/file/example.mp3”,
- `pos`: Specific starting position by bytes

audio_err_t **esp_audio_stop** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *audio_termination_type_t* type)

A synchronous interface for stop the esp_audio. The maximum of block time is 8000ms.

Note 1. If user queue has been registered by `evt_que`, `AUDIO_STATUS_STOPPED` event for success or `AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR` event for error will be received.

1. `TERMINATION_TYPE_DONE` only works with input stream which can't be stopped by itself, e.g. raw read/write stream, others streams are no effect.
2. The synchronous interface is used to ensure that working pipeline is stopped.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY: The status is not AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING or AUDIO_STATUS_PAUSED
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT: timeout(8000ms) the stop activity.

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- type: Stop immediately or done

audio_err_t **esp_audio_pause** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle)

Pause the esp_audio.

Note 1. Only support music and without live stream. If user queue has been registered by evt_que, AUDIO_STATUS_PAUSED event for success or AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR event for error will be received.

1. The Paused music must be stoped by esp_audio_stop before new playing, otherwise got block on new play.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY: the status is not running
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT: timeout(8000ms) the pause activity.

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance

audio_err_t **esp_audio_resume** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle)

Resume the music paused.

Note Only support music and without live stream. If user queue has been registered by evt_que, AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING event for success or AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR event for error will be received.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT: timeout(8000ms) the resume activity.

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance

audio_err_t **esp_audio_vol_set** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int vol)

Setting esp_audio volume.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_CTRL_HAL_FAIL: error with hardware.
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- vol: Specific volume will be set. 0-100 is legal. 0 will be mute.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_vol_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int *vol)
Get esp_audio volume.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_CTRL_HAL_FAIL: error with hardware.
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: invalid arguments

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- vol: A pointer to int that indicates esp_audio volume.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_state_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_state_t* *state)
Get esp_audio status.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: no esp_audio instance or esp_audio does not playing

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- state: A pointer to *esp_audio_state_t* that indicates esp_audio status.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_pos_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int *pos)
Get the position in bytes of currently played music.

Note This function works only with decoding music.

Return

- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR: on success
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER: no esp_audio instance
- ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY: no codec element

Parameters

- handle: The esp_audio instance
- pos: A pointer to int that indicates esp_audio decoding position.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_time_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int *time)
Get the position in microseconds of currently played music.

Note This function works only with decoding music.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: no `esp_audio` instance
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY`: no out stream

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `time`: A pointer to int that indicates `esp_audio` decoding position.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_setup** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_setup_t* *sets)

Choose the `in_stream`, `codec` and `out_stream` definitely, and set `uri`.

Note This function provide a manual way to select in/out stream and codec, should be called before the `esp_audio_play`, then ignore the `esp_audio_play` URI parameter only one time.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: no `esp_audio` instance
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK`: allocate memory fail

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `sets`: A pointer to *esp_audio_setup_t*.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_media_type_set** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *media_source_type_t* type)

audio_err_t **esp_audio_info_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_info_t* *info)

audio_err_t **esp_audio_info_set** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_info_t* *info)

audio_err_t **esp_audio_callback_set** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_event_callback* cb, void *cb_ctx)

audio_err_t **esp_audio_seek** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int seek_time_sec)

Seek the position in second of currently played music.

Note This function works only with decoding music.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_FAIL`: codec or allocation fail
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT`: timeout for sync the element status
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: no `esp_audio` instance
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT`: codec has finished
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OUT_OF_RANGE`: the `seek_time_ms` is out of the range
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY`: the status is neither running nor paused

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance

- `seek_time_sec`: A pointer to int that indicates `esp_audio` decoding position.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_duration_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int *duration)
Get the duration in microseconds of playing music.

Note This function works only with decoding music.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: no `esp_audio` instance
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY`: no codec element or no in element

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `duration`: A pointer to int that indicates decoding total time.

audio_err_t **esp_audio_play_timeout_set** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, int time_ms)
Setting the maximum amount of time to waiting for `esp_audio_play` only.

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: invalid arguments

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `time_ms`: The maximum amount of time

audio_err_t **esp_audio_prefer_type_get** (*esp_audio_handle_t* handle, *esp_audio_prefer_t* *type)
Get the type of `esp_audio_prefer_t`

Return

- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR`: on success
- `ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER`: no `esp_audio` instance

Parameters

- `handle`: The `esp_audio` instance
- `type`: A pointer to `esp_audio_prefer_t`

Structures

struct esp_audio_cfg_t
esp_audio configuration parameters

Public Members

int in_stream_buf_size

Input buffer size

int out_stream_buf_size

Output buffer size

int resample_rate

Destination sample rate, 0: disable rsample; others: 44.1K, 48K, 32K, 16K, 8K has supported It should be make sure same with I2S stream sample_rate

QueueHandle_t evt_que

For received esp_audio events (optional)

esp_audio_event_callback **cb_func**

esp_audio events callback (optional)

void *cb_ctx

esp_audio callback context (optional)

esp_audio_prefer_t **prefer_type**

esp_audio works on sepcific type, default memory is preferred.

- **ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_MEM** mode stopped the previous linked elements before the new pipeline starting, except out stream element.
- **ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_SPEED** mode kept the previous linked elements before the new pipeline starting, except out stream element.

void *vol_handle

Volume change instance

audio_volume_set **vol_set**

Set volume callback

audio_volume_get **vol_get**

Get volume callback

int task_prio

esp_audio task priority

int task_stack

Size of esp_audio task stack

struct esp_audio_setup_t

esp_audio setup parameters by manual

Public Members

audio_codec_type_t **set_type**

Set codec type

int set_sample_rate

Set music sample rate

int set_channel

Set music channels

int set_pos

Set starting position

```
int set_time
    Set starting position of the microseconds time (optional)

char *set_uri
    Set URI

char *set_in_stream
    Tag of in_stream

char *set_codec
    Tag of the codec

char *set_out_stream
    Tag of out_stream

struct esp_audio_info_t
    esp_audio information
```

Public Members

```
audio_element_info_t codec_info
    Codec information

audio_element_handle_t in_el
    Handle of the in stream

audio_element_handle_t out_el
    Handle of the out stream

audio_element_handle_t codec_el
    Handle of the codec

audio_element_handle_t filter_el
    Handle of the filter

esp_audio_state_t st
    The state of esp_audio

int time_pos
    Position of the microseconds time
```

Macros

```
DEFAULT_ESP_AUDIO_CONFIG()
```

Type Definitions

```
typedef void *esp_audio_handle_t
```

2.2 Audio Streams

An *Audio Element* responsible for acquiring of audio data and then sending the data out after processing, is called the Audio Stream.

The following stream types are supported:

- *I2S Stream*
- *HTTP Stream*
- *FatFs Stream*
- *Raw Stream*
- *Spiffs Stream*

To set the stream type, use provided structure, e.g. `i2s_stream_cfg_t` for I2S stream, together with `audio_stream_type_t` enumerator.

See description below for the API details.

2.2.1 I2S Stream

When the I2S stream type is “writer”, the data may be sent either to a codec chip or to the internal DAC of ESP32. To simplify configuration, two macros are provided to cover each case:

- `I2S_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT` - the I2S stream is communicating with a codec chip
- `I2S_STREAM_INTERNAL_DAC_CFG_DEFAULT` - the stream data are sent to the DAC

Each macro configures several other stream parameters such as sample rate, bits per sample, DMA buffer length, etc.

Header File

- `audio_stream/include/i2s_stream.h`

Functions

`audio_element_handle_t i2s_stream_init(i2s_stream_cfg_t *config)`

Create a handle to an Audio Element to stream data from I2S to another Element or get data from other elements sent to I2S, depending on the configuration of stream type is `AUDIO_STREAM_READER` or `AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER`.

Note If I2S stream is enabled with built-in DAC mode, please don't use `I2S_NUM_1`. The built-in DAC functions are only supported on I2S0 for the current ESP32 chip.

Return The Audio Element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

`esp_err_t i2s_stream_set_clk(audio_element_handle_t i2s_stream, int rate, int bits, int ch)`

Setup clock for I2S Stream, this function is only used with handle created by `i2s_stream_init`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `i2s_stream`: The i2s element handle
- `rate`: Clock rate (in Hz)

- `bits`: Audio bit width (8, 16, 24, 32)
- `ch`: Number of Audio channels (1: Mono, 2: Stereo)

`esp_err_t i2s_alc_volume_set` (*audio_element_handle_t* `i2s_stream`, int `volume`)
Setup volume of stream by using ALC.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `i2s_stream`: The i2s element handle
- `volume`: The volume of stream will be set.

`esp_err_t i2s_alc_volume_get` (*audio_element_handle_t* `i2s_stream`, int *`volume`)
Get volume of stream.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `i2s_stream`: The i2s element handle
- `volume`: The volume of stream

Structures

struct i2s_stream_cfg_t

I2S Stream configurations Default value will be used if any entry is zero.

Public Members

audio_stream_type_t **type**

Type of stream

i2s_config_t i2s_config

I2S driver configurations

i2s_port_t i2s_port

I2S driver hardware port

bool **use_alc**

It is a flag for ALC. If use ALC, the value is true. Or the value is false

int **volume**

The volume of audio input data will be set.

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

```

int task_core
    Task running in core (0 or 1)

int task_prio
    Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

int multi_out_num
    The number of multiple output

bool uninstall_drv
    whether uninstall the i2s driver when stream destroyed

```

Macros

```

I2S_STREAM_TASK_STACK

I2S_STREAM_BUF_SIZE

I2S_STREAM_TASK_PRIO

I2S_STREAM_TASK_CORE

I2S_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

I2S_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT ( )

I2S_STREAM_INTERNAL_DAC_CFG_DEFAULT ( )

```

2.2.2 HTTP Stream

Header File

- `audio_stream/include/http_stream.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **http_stream_init** (*http_stream_cfg_t* **config*)

Create a handle to an Audio Element to stream data from HTTP to another Element or get data from other elements sent to HTTP, depending on the configuration the stream type, either AUDIO_STREAM_READER or AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER.

Return The Audio Element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

esp_err_t **http_stream_next_track** (*audio_element_handle_t* *el*)

Connect to next track in the playlist.

This function can be used in event_handler of http_stream. User can call this function to connect to next track in playlist when he/she gets HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_TRACK event

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL on errors

Parameters

- `el`: The `http_stream` element handle

`esp_err_t http_stream_restart` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`)

`esp_err_t http_stream_fetch_again` (*audio_element_handle_t* `el`)

Try to fetch the tracks again.

If this is live stream we will need to keep fetching URIs.

Return

- `ESP_OK` on success
- `ESP_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED` if playlist is finished

Parameters

- `el`: The `http_stream` element handle

Structures

struct http_stream_event_msg_t

Stream event message.

Public Members

http_stream_event_id_t **event_id**

Event ID

void ***http_client**

Reference to HTTP Client using by this HTTP Stream

void ***buffer**

Reference to Buffer using by the Audio Element

int **buffer_len**

Length of buffer

void ***user_data**

User data context, from *http_stream_cfg_t*

audio_element_handle_t **el**

Audio element context

struct http_stream_cfg_t

HTTP Stream configurations Default value will be used if any entry is zero.

Public Members

audio_stream_type_t **type**

Type of stream

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**
Task running in core (0 or 1)

int **task_prio**
Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

[*http_stream_event_handle_t*](#) **event_handle**
The hook function for HTTP Stream

void ***user_data**
User data context

bool **auto_connect_next_track**
connect next track without open/close

bool **enable_playlist_parser**
Enable playlist parser

int **multi_out_num**
The number of multiple output

Macros

HTTP_STREAM_TASK_STACK

HTTP_STREAM_TASK_CORE

HTTP_STREAM_TASK_PRIO

HTTP_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

HTTP_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT ()

Type Definitions

typedef int (***http_stream_event_handle_t**) ([*http_stream_event_msg_t*](#) *msg)

Enumerations

enum http_stream_event_id_t
HTTP Stream hook type.

Values:

HTTP_STREAM_PRE_REQUEST = 0x01

The event handler will be called before HTTP Client making the connection to the server

HTTP_STREAM_ON_REQUEST

The event handler will be called when HTTP Client is requesting data, If the function return the value (-1: ESP_FAIL), HTTP Client will be stopped. If the function return the value > 0, HTTP Stream will ignore the post_field. If the function return the value = 0, HTTP Stream continue send data from post_field (if any)

HTTP_STREAM_ON_RESPONSE

The event handler will be called when HTTP Client is receiving data. If the function return the value (-1: ESP_FAIL), HTTP Client will be stopped. If the function return the value > 0, HTTP Stream will ignore the read function. If the function return the value = 0, HTTP Stream continue read data from HTTP Server

HTTP_STREAM_POST_REQUEST

The event handler will be called after HTTP Client send header and body to the server, before fetching the headers

HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_REQUEST

The event handler will be called after HTTP Client fetch the header and ready to read HTTP body

HTTP_STREAM_RESOLVE_ALL_TRACKS

HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_TRACK

HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_PLAYLIST

2.2.3 FatFs Stream

Header File

- `audio_stream/include/fatfs_stream.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **fatfs_stream_init** (*fatfs_stream_cfg_t* *config)

Create a handle to an Audio Element to stream data from FatFs to another Element or get data from other elements written to FatFs, depending on the configuration the stream type, either AUDIO_STREAM_READER or AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER.

Return The Audio Element handle

Parameters

- config: The configuration

Structures

struct fatfs_stream_cfg_t

FATFS Stream configurations, if any entry is zero then the configuration will be set to default values.

Public Members

audio_stream_type_t **type**

Stream type

int **buf_sz**

Audio Element Buffer size

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

Task running in core (0 or 1)

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

FATFS_STREAM_BUF_SIZE
FATFS_STREAM_TASK_STACK
FATFS_STREAM_TASK_CORE
FATFS_STREAM_TASK_PRIO
FATFS_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE
FATFS_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT ()

2.2.4 Raw Stream

Header File

- `audio_stream/include/raw_stream.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **raw_stream_init** (*raw_stream_cfg_t* *cfg)
Initialize RAW stream.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *cfg*: The RAW Stream configuration

int **raw_stream_read** (*audio_element_handle_t* pipeline, char *buffer, int buf_size)
Read data from Stream.

Return Number of bytes actually read.

Parameters

- *pipeline*: The audio pipeline handle
- *buffer*: The buffer
- *buf_size*: Maximum number of bytes to be read.

int **raw_stream_write** (*audio_element_handle_t* pipeline, char *buffer, int buf_size)
Write data to Stream.

Return Number of bytes written

Parameters

- *pipeline*: The audio pipeline handle
- *buffer*: The buffer
- *buf_size*: Number of bytes to write

Structures

struct raw_stream_cfg_t

Raw stream provides APIs to obtain the pipeline data without output stream or fill the pipeline data without input stream. The stream has two types / modes, reader and writer:

- AUDIO_STREAM_READER, e.g. [i2s]->[filter]->[raw],[i2s]->[codec-amr]->[raw]
- AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER, e.g. [raw]->[codec-mp3]->[i2s] Raw Stream configurations

Public Members

audio_stream_type_t **type**

Type of stream

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

Macros

RAW_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

RAW_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT ()

2.2.5 Spiffs Stream

Header File

- `audio_stream/include/spiffs_stream.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **spiffs_stream_init** (*spiffs_stream_cfg_t* **config*)

Create a handle to an Audio Element to stream data from SPIFFS to another Element or get data from other elements written to SPIFFS, depending on the configuration the stream type, either AUDIO_STREAM_READER or AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER.

Return The Audio Element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct spiffs_stream_cfg_t

SPIFFS Stream configuration, if any entry is zero then the configuration will be set to default values.

Public Members

audio_stream_type_t **type**

Stream type

int **buf_sz**

Audio Element Buffer size

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

Task running in core (0 or 1)

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

SPIFFS_STREAM_BUF_SIZE

SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_STACK

SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_CORE

SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_Prio

SPIFFS_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

SPIFFS_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT ()

2.3 Codecs

2.3.1 AAC Decoder

Decode an audio data stream provided in AAC format.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/aac_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **aac_decoder_init** (*aac_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming AAC data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

Structures

struct aac_decoder_cfg_t

AAC Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task is running

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

AAC_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

AAC_DECODER_TASK_CORE

AAC_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

AAC_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_AAC_DECODER_CONFIG()

2.3.2 AMR Decoder and Encoder

Decode and encode an audio data stream from / to AMR format. Encoders cover both AMRNB and AMRWB formats.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following examples:

- `player/element_sdcard_amr`
- `recorder/pipeline_amr_sdcard`

API Reference - Decoder

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codec/amr_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **amr_decoder_init** (*amr_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming AMR data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct amr_decoder_cfg_t

AMR Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task in running

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

AMR_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

AMR_DECODER_TASK_CORE

AMR_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

AMR_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_AMR_DECODER_CONFIG ()

API Reference - AMRNB Encoder

Header File

- [esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codecs/amrnb_encoder.h](#)

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **amrnb_encoder_init** (*amrnb_encoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to encode incoming AMRNB data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

Structures

struct amrnb_encoder_cfg_t
AMRNB Encoder configurations.

Public Members

int out_rb_size
Size of output ringbuffer

int task_stack
Task stack size

int task_core
Task running in core (0 or 1)

int task_prio
Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_STACK

AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_CORE

AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_Prio

AMRNB_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_AMRNB_ENCODER_CONFIG()

API Reference - AMRWB Encoder

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/amrwb_encoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **amrwb_encoder_init** (*amrwb_encoder_cfg_t* **config*)
Create an Audio Element handle to encode incoming amrwb data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

Structures

struct amrwb_encoder_cfg_t
AMRWB Encoder configurations.

Public Members

int out_rb_size
Size of output ringbuffer

int task_stack
Task stack size

int task_core
Task running in core (0 or 1)

int task_prio
Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_STACK

AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_CORE

AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_PRIO

AMRWB_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_AMRWB_ENCODER_CONFIG()

2.3.3 FLAC Decoder

Decode an audio data stream provided in FLAC format.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/flac_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **flac_decoder_init** (*flac_decoder_cfg_t* *config)
Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming FLAC data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

Structures

struct flac_decoder_cfg_t
FLAC Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int out_rb_size
Size of output ringbuffer

int task_stack
Task stack size

int task_core
CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task in running

int task_prio
Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

FLAC_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

FLAC_DECODER_TASK_CORE

FLAC_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

FLAC_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_FLAC_DECODER_CONFIG()

2.3.4 MP3 Decoder

Decode an audio data stream provided in MP3 format.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following examples:

- [get-started/play_mp3](#)
- [player/pipeline_sdcard_mp3](#)

API Reference

Header File

- [esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/mp3_decoder.h](#)

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **mp3_decoder_init** (*mp3_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming MP3 data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct mp3_decoder_cfg_t

Mp3 Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task in running

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

MP3_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

MP3_DECODER_TASK_CORE

MP3_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

MP3_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_MP3_DECODER_CONFIG ()

2.3.5 OGG Decoder

Decode an audio data stream provided in OGG format.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codec/ogg_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **ogg_decoder_init** (*ogg_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming OGG data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct ogg_decoder_cfg_t

OGG Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task in running

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

OGG_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

OGG_DECODER_TASK_CORE

OGG_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

OGG_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_OGG_DECODER_CONFIG ()

2.3.6 OPUS Decoder

Decode an audio data stream provided in OPUS format.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codec/opus_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **decoder_opus_init** (*opus_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming OPUS data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct opus_decoder_cfg_t

OPUS Decoder configuration.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

CPU core number (0 or 1) where decoder task is running

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

OPUS_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE

OPUS_DECODER_TASK_CORE

OPUS_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

OPUS_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_OPUS_DECODER_CONFIG ()

2.3.7 WAV Decoder and Encoder

Decode and encode an audio data stream from / to WAV format.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following examples:

- `player/pipeline_sdcard_wav`
- `recorder/pipeline_wav_sdcard`

API Reference - Decoder

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/wav_decoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **wav_decoder_init** (*wav_decoder_cfg_t* **config*)
Create an Audio Element handle to decode incoming WAV data.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct wav_decoder_cfg_t
brief WAV Decoder configurations

Public Members

int out_rb_size
Size of output ringbuffer

int task_stack
Task stack size

int task_core
Task running in core (0 or 1)

int task_prio
Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

WAV_DECODER_TASK_STACK

WAV_DECODER_TASK_CORE

WAV_DECODER_TASK_PRIO

WAV_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_WAV_DECODER_CONFIG ()

API Reference - Encoder

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/wav_encoder.h`

Functions

audio_element_handle_t **wav_encoder_init** (*wav_encoder_cfg_t* **config*)

Create a handle to an Audio Element to encode incoming data using WAV format.

Return The audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct wav_encoder_cfg_t

WAV Encoder configurations.

Public Members

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ringbuffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

Task running in core (0 or 1)

int **task_prio**

Task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

Macros

WAV_ENCODER_TASK_STACK

WAV_ENCODER_TASK_CORE

WAV_ENCODER_TASK_PRIO

WAV_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_WAV_ENCODER_CONFIG ()

2.4 Audio Processing

There are couple of options implemented in the ESP-ADF to modify contents of an audio stream:

- Combine contents of two audio streams using *Downmix*
- Apply ten band *Equalizer*
- Change audio sampling frequency and convert between single and two channel with *Resample Filter*
- Modify pitch and speed of the stream using *Sonic*

Please refer to description of respective APIs below.

2.4.1 Downmix

This API is intended for mixing of two audio files (streams), defined as the base audio file and the newcome audio file, into one output audio file.

The newcome audio file will be downmixed into the base audio file with individual gains applied to each file.

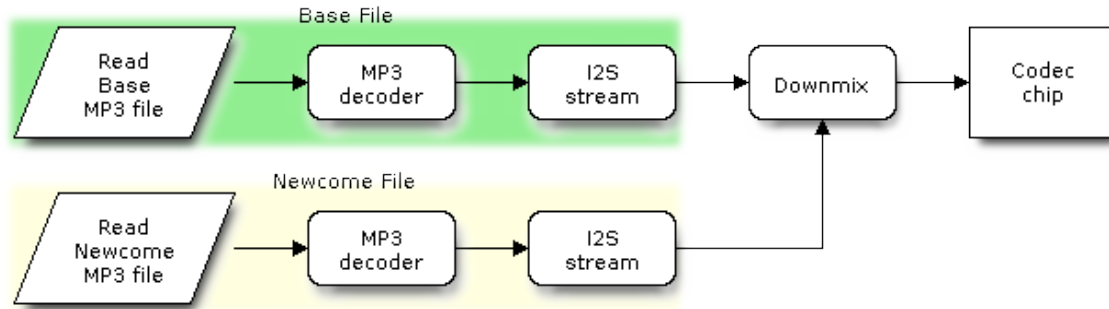


Fig. 4: Illustration of Downmixing Process

The number of channel(s) of the output audio file will be the same with that of the base audio file. The number of channel(s) of the newcome audio file will also be changed to the same with the base audio file, if it is different from that of the base audio file.

The downmix process has 3 states:

- Bypass Downmixing – Only the base audio file will be processed;
- Switch on Downmixing – The base audio file and the target audio file will first enter the transition period, during which the gains of these two files will be changed from the original level to the target level; then enter the stable period, sharing a same target gain;
- Switch off Downmixing – The base audio file and the target audio file will first enter the transition period, during which the gains of these two files will be changed back to their original levels; then enter the stable period, with their original gains, respectively. After that, the downmix process enters the bypass state.

Note that, the sample rates of the base audio file and the newcome audio file must be the same, otherwise an error occurs.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in [advanced_examples/downmix_pipeline](#) example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codecs/downmix.h`

Functions

void **downmix_set_input_rb_timeout** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, int *ticks_to_wait*)
Sets the downmix timeout.

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `ticks_to_wait`: input ringbuffer timeout

void **downmix_set_input_rb** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, *ringbuf_handle_t rb*, int *index*)

Sets the downmix input ringbuffer. refer to `ringbuf.h`

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `rb`: handle of ringbuffer
- `index`: The index of multi input ringbuffer.

esp_err_t **downmix_set_output_type** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, esp_downmix_output_type_t *output_type*)

Passes number of channels for output stream. Only supported mono and dual.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `output_type`: down-mixer output type.

esp_err_t **downmix_set_work_mode** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, esp_downmix_work_mode_t *mode*)

Sets BYPASS, ON or OFF status of down-mixer.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `mode`: down-mixer work mode.

esp_err_t **downmix_set_out_ctx_info** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, esp_downmix_out_ctx_type_t *out_ctx*)

Passes content of per channel output stream by down-mixer.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `out_ctx`: content of output stream.

esp_err_t **downmix_set_source_stream_info** (*audio_element_handle_t self*, int *rate*, int *ch*, int *index*)

Sets the sample rate and the number of channels of input stream to be processed.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `rate`: sample rate of the input stream

- `ch`: number of channel(s) of the input stream
- `index`: The index of input stream. The index must be in `[0, SOURCE_NUM_MAX - 1]` range.

`esp_err_t downmix_set_gain_info` (*audio_element_handle_t* `self`, float `*gain`, int `index`)
Sets the audio gain to be processed.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `gain`: the reset value of `gain`. The `gain` is an array of two elements.
- `index`: The index of input stream. The index must be in `[0, SOURCE_NUM_MAX - 1]` range.

`esp_err_t downmix_set_transit_time_info` (*audio_element_handle_t* `self`, int `transit_time`, int `index`)
Sets the audio `transit_time` to be processed.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `transit_time`: the reset value of `transit_time`
- `index`: The index of input stream. The index must be in `[0, SOURCE_NUM_MAX - 1]` range

`esp_err_t source_info_init` (*audio_element_handle_t* `self`, `esp_downmix_input_info_t` `*source_num`)
Initializes information of the source streams for downmixing.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: audio element handle
- `source_num`: The information array of source streams

audio_element_handle_t `downmix_init` (*downmix_cfg_t* `*config`)
Initializes the Audio Element handle for downmixing.

Return The initialized Audio Element handle

Parameters

- `config`: the configuration

Structures

`struct downmix_cfg_t`
Downmix configuration.

Public Members

`esp_downmix_info_t` **downmix_info**
Downmix information

`int` **max_sample**
The number of samples per downmix processing

`int` **out_rb_size**
Size of ring buffer

`int` **task_stack**
Size of task stack

`int` **task_core**
Task running in core...

`int` **task_prio**
Task priority (based on the FreeRTOS priority)

Macros

DOWNMIX_TASK_STACK

DOWNMIX_TASK_CORE

DOWNMIX_TASK_PRIO

DOWNMIX_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DM_BUF_SIZE

DEFAULT_DOWNMIX_CONFIG()

2.4.2 Equalizer

Provided in this API equalizer supports:

- fixed number of ten (10) bands;
- four sample rates: 11025 Hz, 22050 Hz, 44100 Hz and 48000 Hz.

The center frequencies of bands are shown in table below.

Band Index	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Frequency	31 Hz	62 Hz	125 Hz	250 Hz	500 Hz	1 kHz	2 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	16 kHz

Default gain of each band is -13 dB. To set the gains of all bands use structure `equalizer_cfg`. To set the gain of individual band use function `equalizer_set_gain_info()`.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the `audio_processing/equalizer` example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-lib/esp_codec/include/codec/equalizer.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t equalizer_set_info(audio_element_handle_t self, int rate, int ch)`

Set the audio sample rate and the number of channels to be processed by the equalizer.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: Audio element handle
- `rate`: Audio sample rate
- `ch`: Audio channel

`esp_err_t equalizer_set_gain_info(audio_element_handle_t self, int index, int value_gain, bool is_channels_gain_equal)`

Set the audio gain to be processed by the equalizer.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: Audio element handle
- `index`: the position of center frequencies of equalizer
- `value_gain`: the value of audio gain which in `index`
- `is_channels_gain_equal`: if Number of audio channel is equal 2, the value of audio gains which two channels are equal by checking `is_channels_gain_equal`. if `is_channels_gain_equal` is true, it means equal, otherwise unequal.

`audio_element_handle_t equalizer_init(equalizer_cfg_t *config)`

Create an Audio Element handle that equalizes incoming data.

Return The created audio element handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

Structures

struct equalizer_cfg

Equalizer Configuration.

Public Members

int `samplerate`
Audio sample rate (in Hz)

int `channel`
Number of audio channels (Mono=1, Dual=2)

int *`set_gain`
Equalizer gain

int `out_rb_size`
Size of output ring buffer

int `task_stack`
Task stack size

int `task_core`
Task running in core...

int `task_prio`
Task priority

Macros

`EQUALIZER_TASK_STACK`

`EQUALIZER_TASK_CORE`

`EQUALIZER_TASK_PRIO`

`EQUALIZER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE`

`DEFAULT_EQUALIZER_CONFIG()`

Type Definitions

`typedef struct equalizer_cfg equalizer_cfg_t`
Equalizer Configuration.

2.4.3 Resample Filter

The Resample Filter is an *Audio Element* designed to downsample or upsample the incoming data stream as well as to convert the data between stereo and mono.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following examples:

- `audio_processing/pipeline_resample`
- `audio_processing/pipeline_spiffs_amr_resample`
- `get-started/play_mp3`

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codec/filter_resample.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t` **rsp_filter_set_src_info** (*audio_element_handle_t* self, int src_rate, int src_ch)
Set the source audio sample rate and the number of channels to be processed by the resample.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- self: Audio element handle
- src_rate: The sample rate of stream data
- src_ch: The number channels of stream data

audio_element_handle_t **rsp_filter_init** (*rsp_filter_cfg_t* *config)
Create an Audio Element handle to resample incoming data.

Depending on configuration, there are upsampling, downsampling, as well as converting data between mono and dual.

- If the `esp_resample_mode_t` is `RESAMPLE_DECODE_MODE`, `src_rate` and `src_ch` will be fetched from `audio_element_getinfo`.
- If the `esp_resample_mode_t` is `RESAMPLE_ENCODE_MODE`, `src_rate`, `src_ch`, `dest_rate` and `dest_ch` must be configured.

Return The audio element handler

Parameters

- config: The configuration

Structures

struct `rsp_filter_cfg_t`
Resample Filter Configuration.

Public Members

int **src_rate**
The sampling rate of the source PCM file (in Hz)

int **src_ch**
The number of channel(s) of the source PCM file (Mono=1, Dual=2)

int **dest_rate**
The sampling rate of the destination PCM file (in Hz)

int **dest_ch**

The number of channel(s) of the destination PCM file (Mono=1, Dual=2)

int **sample_bits**

The bit width of the PCM file. Currently, the only supported bit width is 16 bits.

esp_resample_mode_t **mode**

The resampling mode (the encoding mode or the decoding mode). For decoding mode, input PCM length is constant; for encoding mode, output PCM length is constant.

int **max_indata_bytes**

The maximum buffer size of the input PCM (in bytes)

int **out_len_bytes**

The buffer length of the output stream data. This parameter must be configured in encoding mode.

esp_resample_type_t **type**

The resampling type (Automatic, Upsampling and Downsampling)

int **complexity**

Indicates the complexity of the resampling. This parameter is only valid when a FIR filter is used. Range: 0~5; 0 indicates the lowest complexity, which means the accuracy is the lowest and the speed is the fastest; Meanwhile, 4 indicates the highest complexity, which means the accuracy is the highest and the speed is the slowest. If user set complexity less than 0, complexity can be set 0. If user set complexity more than 5, complexity can be set 5.

int **down_ch_idx**

Indicates the channel that is selected (the right channel or the left channel). This parameter is only valid when the complexity parameter is set to 0 and the number of channel(s) of the input file has changed from dual to mono.

int **out_rb_size**

Output ringbuffer size

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

Task running on core

int **task_prio**

Task priority

Macros

RSP_FILTER_BUFFER_BYTE

RSP_FILTER_TASK_STACK

RSP_FILTER_TASK_CORE

RSP_FILTER_TASK_PRIO

RSP_FILTER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE

DEFAULT_RESAMPLE_FILTER_CONFIG ()

2.4.4 Sonic

The Sonic component acts as a multidimensional filter that lets you adjust audio parameters of a WAV stream. This functionality may be useful to e.g. increase playback speed of an audio recording by a user selectable rate.

The following parameters can be adjusted:

- speed
- pitch
- interpolation type

The adjustments of the first two parameters are represented by *float* values that provide the rate of adjustment. For example, to increase the speed of an audio sample by 2 times, call `sonic_set_pitch_and_speed_info(el, 1.0, 2.0)`. To keep the speed as it is, call `sonic_set_pitch_and_speed_info(el, 1.0, 1.0)`.

For the *interpolation type* you may select either faster but less accurate linear interpolation, or slower but more accurate FIR interpolation.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in `audio_processing/pipeline_sonic` example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp-adf-libs/esp_codec/include/codec/audio_sonic.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t sonic_set_info(audio_element_handle_t self, int rate, int ch)`

Sets the audio sample rate and the number of channels to be processed by the sonic.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: Audio element handle
- `rate`: The sample rate of stream data
- `ch`: The number channels of stream data

`esp_err_t sonic_set_pitch_and_speed_info(audio_element_handle_t self, float pitch, float speed)`

Sets the audio pitch and speed to be processed by the sonic.

Return ESP_OK ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `self`: Audio element handle
- `pitch`: Scale factor of pitch of audio file. 0 means the original pitch. The range is [0.2 4.0].
- `speed`: Scale factor of speed of audio file. 0 means the original speed. The range is [0.1 8.0].

audio_element_handle_t **sonic_init** (*sonic_cfg_t* **config*)

Creates an Audio Element handle for sonic.

Return The sonic audio element handle

Parameters

- *config*: The sonic configuration

Structures

struct sonic_info_t

Information on audio file and configuration parameters required by sonic to process the file.

Public Members

int **samplerate**

Audio file sample rate (in Hz)

int **channel**

Number of audio file channels (Mono=1, Dual=2)

int **resample_linear_interpolate**

Flag of using simple linear interpolation. 1 indicates using simple linear interpolation. 0 indicates not using simple linear interpolation.

float **pitch**

Scale factor of pitch of audio file. If the value of 'pitch' is 0.3, the pitch of audio file processed by sonic is lower than the original. If the value of 'pitch' is 1.3, the pitch of audio file processed by sonic is 30% higher than the original.

float **speed**

Scale factor of speed of audio file. If the value of 'speed' is 0.3, the speed of audio file processed by sonic is 70% slower than the original. If the value of 'speed' is 1.3, the speed of audio file processed by sonic is 30% faster than the original.

struct sonic_cfg_t

Sonic configuration.

Public Members

sonic_info_t **sonic_info**

Information of sonic

int **out_rb_size**

Size of output ring buffer

int **task_stack**

Task stack size

int **task_core**

Task running in core

int **task_prio**

Task priority

Macros

`SONIC_SET_VALUE_FOR_INITIALIZATION`
`SONIC_TASK_STACK`
`SONIC_TASK_CORE`
`SONIC_TASK_PRIO`
`SONIC_RINGBUFFER_SIZE`
`DEFAULT_SONIC_CONFIG()`

2.5 Services

To interface an ESP32 based audio device with external physical or virtual devices, like a Bluetooth speaker or a cloud server, the ADF provides services. A service is a software implementation of specific protocol to facilitate communication between devices. Usually it also covers a set of functionalities to execute specific operations that involve either one or both devices, e.g. muting a Bluetooth speaker during playback or recognizing voice commands to adjust the color temperature of light in a room. The service may also provide policies to allow device operation by specific user or application.

For details please refer to descriptions listed below.

2.5.1 Bluetooth Service

This service is dedicated to interface with Bluetooth devices and provides:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile), that implements streaming of multimedia audio using a Bluetooth connection;
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) used together with A2DP for remote control of devices such as headphones, car audio systems, or speakers.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following example:

- `player/pipeline_bt_sink`

Header File

- `bluetooth_service/include/bluetooth_service.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t bluetooth_service_start(bluetooth_service_cfg_t *config)`

Initialize and start the Bluetooth service. This function can only be called for one time, and `bluetooth_service_destroy` must be called after use.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- config: The configuration

audio_element_handle_t **bluetooth_service_create_stream**()

Create Bluetooth stream, it is valid when Bluetooth service has started. The returned audio stream compatible with existing audio streams and can be used with the Audio Pipeline.

Return The Audio Element handle

esp_periph_handle_t **bluetooth_service_create_periph**()

Create Bluetooth peripheral, it is valid when Bluetooth service has started. The returned bluetooth peripheral compatible with existing peripherals and can be used with the ESP Peripherals.

Return The Peripheral handle

esp_err_t **periph_bluetooth_play**(*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

Send the AVRC passthrough command (PLAY) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph

esp_err_t **periph_bluetooth_pause**(*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

Send the AVRC passthrough command (PAUSE) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph

esp_err_t **periph_bluetooth_stop**(*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

Send the AVRC passthrough command (STOP) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph

esp_err_t **periph_bluetooth_next**(*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

Send the AVRC passthrough command (NEXT) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t periph_bluetooth_prev` (*esp_periph_handle_t periph*)
Send the AVRC passthrough command (PREV) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t periph_bluetooth_rewind` (*esp_periph_handle_t periph*)
Send the AVRC passthrough command (REWIND) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t periph_bluetooth_fast_forward` (*esp_periph_handle_t periph*)
Send the AVRC passthrough command (FAST FORWARD) to the Bluetooth device.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t periph_bluetooth_discover` (*esp_periph_handle_t periph*)
Start device discovery.

Return

- ESP_OK : Succeed
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_STATE: if bluetooth stack is not yet enabled
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_ARG: if invalid parameters are provided
- ESP_FAIL: others

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t` **periph_bluetooth_cancel_discover** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)
Cancel device discovery.

Return

- ESP_OK : Succeed
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_STATE: if bluetooth stack is not yet enabled
- ESP_FAIL: others

Parameters

- periph: The periph

`esp_err_t` **periph_bluetooth_connect** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, *bluetooth_addr_t* remote_bda)
Connect remote Device.

Return

- ESP_OK : Succeed
- ESP_ERR_INVALID_STATE: if bluetooth stack is not yet enabled
- ESP_FAIL: others

Parameters

- periph: The periph
- remote_bda: remote Bluetooth device address

`esp_err_t` **bluetooth_service_destroy** ()
Destroy and cleanup bluetooth service, this function must be called after destroying the Bluetooth Stream and Bluetooth Peripheral created by `bluetooth_service_create_stream` and `bluetooth_service_create_periph`

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Structures

struct `bluetooth_service_cfg_t`
brief Bluetooth service configuration

Public Members

const char ***device_name**
Bluetooth local device name

const char ***remote_name**
Bluetooth remote device name

bluetooth_service_mode_t **mode**
Bluetooth working mode

Macros

BLUETOOTH_ADDR_LEN

brief Bluetooth address length

Type Definitions

typedef uint8_t bluetooth_addr_t[BLUETOOTH_ADDR_LEN]

brief Bluetooth device address

Enumerations

enum bluetooth_service_mode_t

brief Bluetooth service working mode

Values:

BLUETOOTH_A2DP_SINK

A2DP Bluetooth sink audio, ESP32 will receive audio data from other bluetooth devices

BLUETOOTH_A2DP_SOURCE

A2DP Bluetooth source audio, ESP32 can send audio data to other bluetooth devices

Header File

- `bluetooth_service/include/bt_keycontrol.h`

2.6 Speech Recognition

The ESP-ADF comes complete with *speech recognition interface* to recognize voice wakeup commands. Most of currently implemented wakeup commands are in Chinese with one command “Hi Jeson” in English.

Provided in this section functions also include automatic speech detection, also known as *voice activity detection (VAD)*, and *speech recording engine*.

The Speech Recognition API is designed to easy integrate with existing *Audio Framework* to retrieve the audio stream from a microphone connected to the audio chip.

2.6.1 Speech Recognition Interface

Setting up the speech recognition application to detect a wakeup word may be done using series of Audio Elements linked into a pipeline shown below.

Configuration and use of particular elements is demonstrated in several [examples](#) linked to elsewhere in this documentation. What may need clarification is use of the **Filter** and the **RAW stream**. The filter is used to adjust the sample rate of the I2S stream to match the sample rate of the speech recognition model. The RAW stream is the way to feed the audio input to the model.

A code snippet below demonstrates how to initialize the model, determine the number of samples and the sample rate of voice data to feed to the model, and detect the wakeup word.

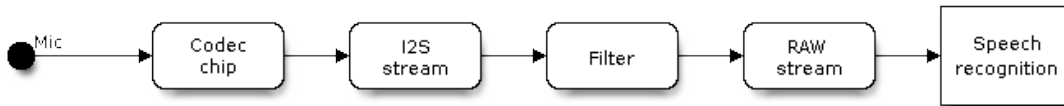


Fig. 5: Sample Speech Recognition Pipeline

```

#include "esp_wn_iface.h"
#include "esp_wn_models.h"
#include "rec_eng_helper.h"

esp_wn_iface_t *wakenet;
model_coeff_getter_t *model_coeff_getter;
model_iface_data_t *model_data;

// Initialize wakeNet model data
get_wakenet_iface(&wakenet);
get_wakenet_coeff(&model_coeff_getter);
model_data = wakenet->create(model_coeff_getter, DET_MODE_90);

// Set parameters of buffer
int audio_chunksize = wakenet->get_samp_chunksize(model_data);
int frequency = wakenet->get_samp_rate(model_data);
int16_t *buffer = malloc(audio_chunksize * sizeof(int16_t));

// Get voice data feed to buffer
...

// Detect
int r = wakenet->detect(model_data, buffer);
if (r > 0) {
    printf("Detection triggered output %d.\n", r);
}

// Destroy model
wakenet->destroy(model_data)

```

Application Example

Implementation of the speech recognition API is demonstrated in [speech_recognition/asr](#) example.

API Reference

For the latest API reference please refer to [Espressif Speech recognition repository](#).

2.6.2 Voice Activity Detection

Voice activity detection (VAD) is a technique used in speech processing to detect the presence (or absence) of human speech. Detection of somebody speaking may be used to activate some processes, e.g. automatically switch on voice

recording. It may be also used to deactivate processes, e.g. stop coding and transmission of silence packets to save on computation and network bandwidth.

Provided in this section API implements VAD functionality together with couple of options to configure sensitivity of speech detection, set sample rate or duration of audio samples.

Application Example

Implementation of the voice activity detection API is demonstrated in [speech_recognition/vad](#) example.

API Reference

For the latest API reference please refer to [Espressif Speech recognition repository](#).

2.6.3 Recorder Engine

The Recorder Engine API is a set of functions to facilitate voice recording. The API is integrated with *Voice Activity Detection*, providing options to enable and disable VAD to control the incoming audio stream. The Recorder Engine also includes possibility to encode the audio stream using *AMR or AMRWB* formats.

API Reference

Header File

- [esp-adf-libs/recorder_engine/include/recorder_engine.h](#)

Functions

`esp_err_t rec_engine_create(rec_config_t *cfg)`

Create recorder engine according to parameters.

Note Sample rate is 16k, 1 channel, 16bits, by default. Upon completion of this function `rec_open` callback will be triggered.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `cfg`: See [rec_config_t](#) structure for additional details

`int rec_engine_data_read(uint8_t *buffer, int buffer_size, int waiting_time)`

Read voice data after `REC_EVENT_VAD_START`.

Return

- -2 : timeout of read
- -1 : parameters invalid or task not running.
- 0 : last voice block.

- others: voice block index.

Parameters

- `buffer`: data pointer
- `buffer_size`: Size of buffer, must be equal to `REC_ONE_BLOCK_SIZE`.
- `waiting_time`: Timeout for reading data. Default time of `REC_ONE_BLOCK_SIZE` is 100ms, larger than 100ms is recommended.

`esp_err_t rec_engine_detect_suspend(rec_voice_suspend_t flag)`

Suspend or enable voice detection by vad.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `flag`: `REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_ON`: Voice detection is suspended `REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_OFF`: Voice detection is not suspended

`esp_err_t rec_engine_trigger_start(void)`

Start recording by force.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

`esp_err_t rec_engine_trigger_stop(void)`

Stop recording by force.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

`esp_err_t rec_engine_destroy(void)`

Destroy the recorder engine.

Note Upon completion of this function `rec_close` callback will be triggered.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

`esp_err_t rec_engine_vad_enable(bool vad_enable)`

Disable or enable the VAD(voice activity detection).

Note Enable vad by default. Usage: Call this function before `rec_engine_trigger_start` to disable voice activity detection, Call this function after `rec_engine_trigger_stop` to enable voice activity detection. Even if disable voice activity detection, the `REC_EVENT_VAD_START`

and `REC_EVENT_VAD_STOP` events still notified when `rec_engine_trigger_start` and `rec_engine_trigger_stop` called.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `vad_enable`: true is enable vad, false disable vad

`esp_err_t` **`rec_engine_enc_enable`** (bool *enc_enable*)

Enable the recoder encoding, or not.

Note `support_encoding` must be set, `rec_engine_enc_enable` can be used. Disable encoding by default.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `enc_enable`: true is enable encoding, false is disable.

`esp_err_t` **`rec_engine_enc_data_read`** (uint8_t **buffer*, int *buffer_size*, int *waiting_time*, int **out_size*)

Read voice data after `REC_EVENT_VAD_START`.

Note `support_encoding` and `rec_engine_enc_enable` must be set.

Return

- -2 : timeout of read
- -1 : parameters invalid or not encoding mode.
- 0 : success.
- others: voice block index.

Parameters

- `buffer`: data pointer
- `buffer_size`: Size of buffer.
- `waiting_time`: Timeout for reading data.
- `out_size`: Valid size of buffer.

`esp_err_t` **`rec_engine_mute_enable`** (bool *mute_enable*)

Enable the recoder mute, or not.

Note if enable mute, no data fill the buffer, so the `rec_engine_enc_data_read` and `rec_engine_data_read` will be blocked.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `mute_enable`: true is mute, false is not.

`esp_err_t rec_engine_get_wakeup_stat` (bool **wakeup_start_t*)
Get recorder engine wakeup state.

Return

- 0: Success
- -1: Error

Parameters

- `wakeup_start_t`: true is WAKEUP_START, false is not.

Structures

struct rec_config_t
recorder configuration parameters

Public Members

int one_frame_duration_ms
Duration of one frame (optional)

int sensitivity
For response accuracy rate sensitivity. Default 0: 90%, 1: 95%

int vad_off_delay_ms
Vad off delay to stop if no voice is detected

int wakeup_time_ms
Time of wakeup

bool support_encoding
Support encoding data

const char *extension
Encoding format."amr" or "amrb" support

int task_core
Recorder task running in core (0 or 1)

bool enable_wwe
Enable Wake Word Engine or not

rec_open **open**
Recorder open callback function

rec_fetch **fetch**
Recorder fetch data callback function

rec_close **close**
Recorder close callback function

rec_callback **evt_cb**
Recorder event callback function

`void *user_data`
Pointer to user data (optional)

Macros

`REC_ONE_BLOCK_SIZE`

`DEFAULT_REC_ENGINE_CONFIG()`

Type Definitions

`typedef void (*rec_callback) (rec_event_type_t type, void *user_data)`

`typedef esp_err_t (*rec_open) (void **handle)`

`typedef esp_err_t (*rec_fetch) (void *handle, char *data, int data_size)`

`typedef esp_err_t (*rec_close) (void *handle)`

Enumerations

`enum rec_event_type_t`

Values:

`REC_EVENT_WAKEUP_START`

`REC_EVENT_WAKEUP_END`

`REC_EVENT_VAD_START`

`REC_EVENT_VAD_STOP`

`enum rec_voice_suspend_t`

Values:

`REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_OFF`

`REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_ON`

2.7 Peripherals

There are several peripherals available in the ESP-ADF, ranging from buttons and LEDs to SD Card or Wi-Fi. The peripherals are implemented using common API that is then expanded with peripheral specific functionality. The following description covers common functionality.

2.7.1 ESP Peripherals

This library simplifies the management of peripherals, by pooling and monitoring in a single task, adding basic functions to send and receive events. And it also provides APIs to easily integrate new peripherals.

Note: Note that if you do not intend to integrate new peripherals into esp_peripherals, you are only interested in simple api `esp_periph_init`, `esp_periph_start`, `esp_periph_stop` and `esp_periph_destroy`. If you want to integrate new peripherals, please refer to [Periph Button](#) source code

Examples

```
#include "esp_log.h"
#include "esp_peripherals.h"
#include "periph_sdcard.h"
#include "periph_button.h"
#include "periph_touch.h"

static const char *TAG = "ESP_PERIPH_TEST";

static esp_err_t _periph_event_handle(audio_event_iface_msg_t *event, void *context)
{
    switch ((int)event->source_type) {
        case PERIPH_ID_BUTTON:
            ESP_LOGI(TAG, "BUTTON[%d], event->event_id=%d", (int)event->data, event->
↳cmd);
            break;
        case PERIPH_ID_SDCARD:
            ESP_LOGI(TAG, "SDCARD status, event->event_id=%d", event->cmd);
            break;
        case PERIPH_ID_TOUCH:
            ESP_LOGI(TAG, "TOUCH[%d], event->event_id=%d", (int)event->data, event->
↳cmd);
            break;
        case PERIPH_ID_WIFI:
            ESP_LOGI(TAG, "WIFI, event->event_id=%d", event->cmd);
            break;
    }
    return ESP_OK;
}

void app_main(void)
{
    // Initialize Peripherals pool
    esp_periph_config_t periph_cfg = DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_SET_CONFIG();
    esp_periph_set_handle_t set = esp_periph_set_init(&periph_cfg);

    esp_periph_set_register_callback(set, _periph_event_handle, NULL);
    // Setup SDCARD peripheral
    periph_sdcard_cfg_t sdcard_cfg = {
        .root = "/sdcard",
        .card_detect_pin = GPIO_NUM_34,
    };
    esp_periph_handle_t sdcard_handle = periph_sdcard_init(&sdcard_cfg);

    // Setup BUTTON peripheral
    periph_button_cfg_t btn_cfg = {
        .gpio_mask = GPIO_SEL_36 | GPIO_SEL_39
    };
    esp_periph_handle_t button_handle = periph_button_init(&btn_cfg);

    // Setup TOUCH peripheral
    periph_touch_cfg_t touch_cfg = {
        .touch_mask = TOUCH_PAD_SEL4 | TOUCH_PAD_SEL7 | TOUCH_PAD_SEL8 | TOUCH_PAD_
↳SEL9,
        .tap_threshold_percent = 70,
    };
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
esp_periph_handle_t touch_handle = periph_touch_init(&touch_cfg);

// Start all peripheral
esp_periph_start(set, button_handle);
esp_periph_start(set, sdcard_handle);
esp_periph_start(set, touch_handle);
vTaskDelay(10*1000/portTICK_RATE_MS);

//Stop button peripheral
esp_periph_stop(button_handle);
vTaskDelay(10*1000/portTICK_RATE_MS);

//Start button again
esp_periph_start(set, button_handle);
vTaskDelay(10*1000/portTICK_RATE_MS);

//Stop & destroy all peripherals
esp_periph_set_destroy(set);
}
```

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/esp_peripherals.h`

Functions

esp_periph_set_handle_t **esp_periph_set_init** (*esp_periph_config_t* *config)

Initialize esp_peripheral sets, create empty peripherals list. Call this function before starting any peripherals (with `esp_periph_start`). This call will initialize the data needed for esp_peripherals to work, but does not actually create the task. The `event_handle` is optional if you want to receive events from this callback function. The esp_peripherals task will send all events out to `event_iface`, can be listen by `event_iface` by `esp_periph_get_event_iface`. The `user_context` will sent `esp_periph_event_handle_t` as `*context` parameter.

Return The peripheral sets instance

Parameters

- `config`: The configurations

`esp_err_t` **esp_periph_set_destroy** (*esp_periph_set_handle_t* *periph_set_handle*)

This function will stop and kill the monitor task, calling all destroy callback functions of the peripheral (so you do not need to destroy the peripheral object manually). It will also remove all memory allocated to the peripherals list, so you need to call the `esp_periph_set_init` function again if you want to use it.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_stop_all(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle)`

Stop monitoring all peripherals, the peripheral state is still kept. This function only temporarily disables the peripheral.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_periph_handle_t esp_periph_set_get_by_id(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle, int periph_id)`

Get the peripheral handle by Peripheral ID.

Return The `esp_periph_handle_t`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance
- `periph_id`: as `esp_periph_id_t`, or any ID you use when calling `esp_periph_create`

`audio_event_iface_handle_t esp_periph_set_get_event_iface(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle)`

Return the event_iface used by this esp_peripherals.

Return The audio event iface handle

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_register_callback(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle, esp_periph_event_handle_t cb, void *user_context)`

Register peripheral sets event callback function.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance
- `cb`: The event handle callback function
- `user_context`: The user context pointer

`QueueHandle_t esp_periph_set_get_queue(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle)`

Peripheral is using event_iface to control the event, all events are send out to event_iface queue. This function will be useful in case we want to read events directly from the event_iface queue.

Return The queue handle

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_list_init(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle)`

Call this function to initialize all the listed peripherals.

Note Work with no task peripheral set only

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_list_run(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle, audio_event_iface_msg_t msg)`

Call this function to run all the listed peripherals.

Note Work with no task peripheral set only

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance
- `msg`: The `audio_event_iface_msg_t` handle message

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_list_destroy(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle)`

Call this function to destroy all the listed peripherals.

Note Work with no task peripheral set only

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph_set_handle`: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance

`esp_periph_handle_t esp_periph_create(int periph_id, const char *tag)`

Call this function to initialize a new peripheral.

Return The peripheral handle

Parameters

- `periph_id`: The periph identifier
- `tag`: The tag name, we named it easy to get in debug logs

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_function(esp_periph_handle_t periph, esp_periph_func init, esp_periph_run_func run, esp_periph_func destroy)`

Each peripheral has a cycle of sequential operations from initialization, execution of commands to destroying the peripheral. These operations are represented by functions passed as call parameters to this function.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph
- init: The initialize
- run: The run
- destroy: The destroy

`esp_err_t esp_periph_start(esp_periph_set_handle_t periph_set_handle, esp_periph_handle_t periph)`

Add the peripheral to peripherals list, enable and start monitor task (if task stack size > 0)

Note This peripheral must be first created by calling `esp_periph_create`

Return

- ESP_OK on success
- ESP_FAIL when any errors

Parameters

- periph_set_handle: The `esp_periph_set_handle_t` instance
- periph: The peripheral instance

`esp_err_t esp_periph_stop(esp_periph_handle_t periph)`

Stop monitoring the peripheral, the peripheral state is still kept. This function only temporarily disables the peripheral.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph

`esp_err_t esp_periph_send_cmd(esp_periph_handle_t periph, int cmd, void *data, int data_len)`

When this function is called, the command is passed to the event_iface command queue, and the `esp_periph_run_func` of this peripheral will be executed in the main peripheral task. This function can be called from any task, basically it only sends a queue to the main peripheral task.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph
- `cmd`: The command
- `data`: The data
- `data_len`: The data length

`esp_err_t esp_periph_send_cmd_from_isr` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, `int cmd`, `void *data`, `int data_len`)

Similar to `esp_periph_send_cmd`, but it can be called in the hardware interrupt handle.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph
- `cmd`: The command
- `data`: The data
- `data_len`: The data length

`esp_err_t esp_periph_send_event` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, `int event_id`, `void *data`, `int data_len`)

In addition to sending an event via `event_iface`, this function will dispatch the `event_handle` callback if the `event_handle` callback is provided at `esp_periph_init`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral
- `event_id`: The event identifier
- `data`: The data
- `data_len`: The data length

`esp_err_t esp_periph_start_timer` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, `TickType_t interval_tick`, *timer_callback callback*)

Each peripheral can initialize a timer, which is by default `NULL`. When this function is called, the timer for the peripheral is created and it invokes the callback function every interval tick.

Note

- You do not need to stop or destroy the timer, when the `esp_periph_destroy` function is called, it will stop and destroy all
- This timer using FreeRTOS Timer, with `autoreload = true`

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral
- `interval_tick`: The interval tick
- `callback`: The callback

`esp_err_t esp_periph_stop_timer` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`)
Stop peripheral timer.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_data` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, void *`data`)
Set the user data.

Note Make sure the `data` lifetime is sufficient, this function does not copy all data, it only stores the data pointer

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral
- `data`: The data

void *`esp_periph_get_data` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`)
Get the user data stored in the peripheral.

Return Peripheral data pointer

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral

esp_periph_state_t `esp_periph_get_state` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`)
Get the current state of peripheral.

Return The peripheral working state

Parameters

- `periph`: The handle of peripheral

esp_periph_id_t `esp_periph_get_id` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`)
Get Peripheral identifier.

Return The peripheral identifier

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral

`esp_err_t esp_periph_set_id(esp_periph_handle_t periph, esp_periph_id_t periph_id)`
Set Peripheral identifier.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral
- `periph_id`: The peripheral identifier

`esp_err_t esp_periph_init(esp_periph_handle_t periph)`
Call this to execute `init` function of peripheral instance.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral handle

`esp_err_t esp_periph_run(esp_periph_handle_t periph)`
Call this to execute `run` function of peripheral instance.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral handle

`esp_err_t esp_periph_destroy(esp_periph_handle_t periph)`
Call this to execute `destroy` function of peripheral instance.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral handle

`esp_err_t esp_periph_register_on_events(esp_periph_handle_t periph, esp_periph_event_t *evts)`
Rigster peripheral on event handle.

Return

- `ESP_OK`

- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The peripheral handle
- `evts`: The `esp_periph_event_t` handle

Structures

struct esp_periph_config_t

Common peripherals configurations.

Public Members

int **task_stack**

>0 Service task stack size; =0 without task created

int **task_prio**

Service task priority (based on freeRTOS priority)

int **task_core**

Service task running in core (0 or 1)

struct esp_periph_event

peripheral events

Public Members

void ***user_ctx**

peripheral context data

esp_periph_event_handle_t **cb**

peripheral callback function

audio_event_iface_handle_t **iface**

peripheral event

Macros

DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_STACK_SIZE

DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_TASK_PRIO

DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_TASK_CORE

DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_SET_CONFIG()

periph_tick_get

Type Definitions

typedef struct esp_periph_sets ***esp_periph_set_handle_t**

typedef struct esp_periph ***esp_periph_handle_t**

typedef esp_err_t (***esp_periph_func**)(*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

```
typedef esp_err_t (*esp_periph_run_func)(esp_periph_handle_t periph, audio_event_iface_msg_t
                                         *msg)
typedef esp_err_t (*esp_periph_event_handle_t)(audio_event_iface_msg_t *event, void *con-
                                              text)
typedef void (*timer_callback)(xTimerHandle tmr)
typedef struct esp_periph_event esp_periph_event_t
    peripheral events
```

Enumerations

enum esp_periph_id_t

Peripheral Identify, this must be unique for each peripheral added to the peripherals list.

Values:

```
PERIPH_ID_BUTTON = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 1
PERIPH_ID_TOUCH = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 2
PERIPH_ID_SD_CARD = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 3
PERIPH_ID_WIFI = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 4
PERIPH_ID_FLASH = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 5
PERIPH_ID_AUXIN = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 6
PERIPH_ID_ADC = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 7
PERIPH_ID_CONSOLE = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 8
PERIPH_ID_BLUETOOTH = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 9
PERIPH_ID_LED = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 10
PERIPH_ID_SPIFFS = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 11
PERIPH_ID_ADC_BTN = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 12
PERIPH_ID_IS31FL3216 = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 13
PERIPH_ID_GPIO_ISR = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 14
PERIPH_ID_WS2812 = AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH + 15
```

enum esp_periph_state_t

Peripheral working state.

Values:

```
PERIPH_STATE_NULL
PERIPH_STATE_INIT
PERIPH_STATE_RUNNING
PERIPH_STATE_PAUSE
PERIPH_STATE_STOPPING
PERIPH_STATE_ERROR
PERIPH_STATE_STATUS_MAX
```

The peripheral specific functionality is available by calling dedicated functions described below. Some peripherals are available on both *ESP32-LyraT* and *ESP32-LyraTD-MSC* development boards, some on a specific board only. The following table provides all implemented peripherals broken down by development board.

2.7.2 Wi-Fi Peripheral

The Wi-Fi Peripheral is used to configure Wi-Fi connections, provide APIs to control Wi-Fi connection configuration, as well as monitor the status of Wi-Fi networks.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in [player/pipeline_http_mp3](#) example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_wifi.h`

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_wifi_init** (*periph_wifi_cfg_t* *config)

Create the wifi peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle was created by this function automatically destroy when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- config: The configuration

esp_err_t **periph_wifi_wait_for_connected** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, TickType_t tick_to_wait)

This function will block current thread (in `tick_to_wait` tick) and wait until ESP32 connected to the Wi-Fi network, and got ip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- periph: The periph
- tick_to_wait: The tick to wait

periph_wifi_state_t **periph_wifi_is_connected** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph)

Check the Wi-Fi connection status.

Return Wi-Fi network status

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

`esp_err_t periph_wifi_config_start` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, *periph_wifi_config_mode_t* `mode`)

Start Wi-Fi network setup in mode

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph
- `mode`: The mode

`esp_err_t periph_wifi_config_wait_done` (*esp_periph_handle_t* `periph`, *TickType_t* `tick_to_wait`)
Wait for Wi-Fi setup done.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph
- `tick_to_wait`: The tick to wait

Structures

`struct periph_wifi_cfg_t`
The Wi-Fi peripheral configuration.

Public Members

`bool disable_auto_reconnect`
Disable Wi-Fi auto reconnect

`int reconnect_timeout_ms`
The reconnect timeout after disconnected from Wi-Fi network

`const char *ssid`
SSID of target AP

`const char *password`
password of target AP

Enumerations

`enum periph_wifi_state_t`
Peripheral Wi-Fi event id.

Values:

```

PERIPH_WIFI_UNCHANGE = 0
PERIPH_WIFI_CONNECTING
PERIPH_WIFI_CONNECTED
PERIPH_WIFI_DISCONNECTED
PERIPH_WIFI_SETTING
PERIPH_WIFI_CONFIG_DONE
PERIPH_WIFI_CONFIG_ERROR
PERIPH_WIFI_ERROR

```

enum `periph_wifi_config_mode_t`

Wi-Fi setup mode type.

Values:

```

WIFI_CONFIG_ESPTOUCH
    Using smartconfig with ESPTOUCH protocol
WIFI_CONFIG_AIRKISS
    Using smartconfig with AIRKISS protocol
WIFI_CONFIG_ESPTOUCH_AIRKISS
    Using smartconfig with ESPTOUCH_AIRKISS protocol
WIFI_CONFIG_WPS
    Using WPS (not support)
WIFI_CONFIG_BLUEFI
    Using BLUEFI
WIFI_CONFIG_WEB
    Using HTTP Server (not support)

```

2.7.3 SD Card Peripheral

If your board has a SD card connected, use this API to initialize, mount and unmount the card, see functions `periph_sdcard_init()`, `periph_sdcard_mount()` and `periph_sdcard_unmount()`. The data reading / writing is implemented in a separate API described in *FatFs Stream*.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in couple of examples:

- `player/pipeline_sdcard_mp3`
- `player/pipeline_sdcard_wav`
- `recorder/pipeline_wav_sdcard`

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_sdcard.h`

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_sdcard_init** (*periph_sdcard_cfg_t* **sdcard_config*)

Create the sdcard peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle was created by this function automatically destroy when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- *sdcard_config*: The sdcard configuration

bool **periph_sdcard_is_mounted** (*esp_periph_handle_t* *periph*)

Check the sdcard is mounted or not.

Return SDCARD mounted state

Parameters

- *periph*: The periph

Structures

struct periph_sdcard_cfg_t

The SD Card Peripheral configuration.

Public Members

int **card_detect_pin**

Card detect gpio number

const char ***root**

Base path for vfs

Enumerations

enum **periph_sdcard_event_id_t**

Peripheral sdcard event id.

Values:

SDCARD_STATUS_UNKNOWN

No event

SDCARD_STATUS_CARD_DETECT_CHANGE

Detect changes in the card_detect pin

SDCARD_STATUS_MOUNTED

SDCARD mounted successfully

SDCARD_STATUS_UNMOUNTED

SDCARD unmounted successfully

SDCARD_STATUS_MOUNT_ERROR

SDCARD mount error

SDCARD_STATUS_UNMOUNT_ERROR
SDCARD unmount error

2.7.4 Spiffs Peripheral

Use this API to initialize, mount and unmount spiffs partition, see functions `periph_spiffs_init()`, `periph_spiffs_mount()` and `periph_spiffs_unmount()`. The data reading / writing is implemented in a separate API described in *Spiffs Stream*.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in `filter/pipeline_spiffs_amr_resample` example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_spiffs.h`

Functions

`esp_periph_handle_t periph_spiffs_init(periph_spiffs_cfg_t *spiffs_config)`
Create the spiffs peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle created by this function will be automatically destroyed when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- `spiffs_config`: The spiffs configuration

`bool periph_spiffs_is_mounted(esp_periph_handle_t periph)`
Check if the SPIFFS is mounted or not.

Return SPIFFS mounted state

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph

Structures

`struct periph_spiffs_cfg_t`
The SPIFFS Peripheral configuration.

Public Members

const char *root
Base path for vfs

const char *partition_label
Optional, label of SPIFFS partition to use. If set to NULL, first partition with subtype=spiffs will be used.

size_t max_files
Maximum number of files that could be open at the same time.

bool format_if_mount_failed
If true, it will format the file system if it fails to mount.

Enumerations

enum periph_spiffs_event_id_t
Peripheral spiffs event id.

Values:

SPIFFS_STATUS_UNKNOWN
No event

SPIFFS_STATUS_MOUNTED
SPIFFS mounted successfully

SPIFFS_STATUS_UNMOUNTED
SPIFFS unmounted successfully

SPIFFS_STATUS_MOUNT_ERROR
SPIFFS mount error

SPIFFS_STATUS_UNMOUNT_ERROR
SPIFFS unmount error

2.7.5 Console Peripheral

Console Peripheral is used to control the Audio application from the terminal screen. It provides 2 ways to execute command, one sends an event to esp_peripherals (for a command without parameters), another calls a callback function (need parameters). If there is a callback function, no event will be sent.

Please make sure that the lifetime of `periph_console_cmd_t` must be ensured during console operation, `periph_console_init()` only reference, does not make a copy.

Code example

```
#include "freertos/FreeRTOS.h"
#include "esp_log.h"
#include "esp_peripherals.h"
#include "periph_console.h"

static const char *TAG = "ESP_PERIPH_TEST";

static esp_err_t _periph_event_handle(audio_event_iface_msg_t *event, void *context)
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

switch ((int)event->source_type) {
    case PERIPH_ID_CONSOLE:
        ESP_LOGI(TAG, "CONSOLE, command id=%d", event->cmd);
        break;
}
return ESP_OK;
}

esp_err_t console_test_cb(esp_periph_handle_t periph, int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int i;
    ESP_LOGI(TAG, "CONSOLE Callback, argc=%d", argc);
    for (i=0; i<argc; i++) {
        ESP_LOGI(TAG, "CONSOLE Args[%d] %s", i, argv[i]);
    }
    return ESP_OK;
}

void app_main(void)
{
    // Initialize Peripherals pool
    esp_periph_config_t periph_cfg = {
        .event_handle = _periph_event_handle,
        .user_context = NULL,
    };
    esp_periph_init(&periph_cfg);

    const periph_console_cmd_t cmd[] = {
        { .cmd = "play", .id = 1, .help = "Play audio" },
        { .cmd = "stop", .id = 2, .help = "Stop audio" },
        { .cmd = "test", .help = "test console", .func = console_test_cb },
    };

    periph_console_cfg_t console_cfg = {
        .command_num = sizeof(cmd)/sizeof(periph_console_cmd_t),
        .commands = cmd,
    };
    esp_periph_handle_t console_handle = periph_console_init(&console_cfg);
    esp_periph_start(console_handle);
    vTaskDelay(30000/portTICK_RATE_MS);
    ESP_LOGI(TAG, "Stopped");
    esp_periph_destroy();
}

```

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_console.h`

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_console_init** (*periph_console_cfg_t* **config*)

Initialize Console Peripheral.

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

struct periph_console_cmd_t

Command structure.

Public Members

const char ***cmd**

Name of command, must be unique

int **id**

Command ID will be sent together when the command is matched

const char ***help**

Explanation of the command

console_cmd_callback_t **func**

Function callback for the command

struct periph_console_cfg_t

Console Peripheral configuration.

Public Members

int **command_num**

Total number of commands

const *periph_console_cmd_t* ***commands**

Pointer to array of commands

int **task_stack**

Console task stack, using default if the value is zero

int **task_prio**

Console task priority (based on freeRTOS priority), using default if the value is zero

int **buffer_size**

Size of console input buffer

const char ***prompt_string**

Console prompt string, using default `CONSOLE_PROMPT_STRING` if the pointer is NULL

Macros

```
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_TASK_PRIO
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_TASK_STACK
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_PROMPT_STRING
```

Type Definitions

```
typedef esp_err_t (*console_cmd_callback_t)(esp_periph_handle_t periph, int argc, char *argv[])
```

2.7.6 Touch Peripheral

Initialize ESP32 touchpad peripheral and retrieve information from the touch sensors.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in [get-started/play_mp3_control](#) example.

API Reference

Header File

- [esp_peripherals/include/periph_touch.h](#)

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_touch_init** (*periph_touch_cfg_t* **config*)

Create the touch peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle was created by this function automatically destroy when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- *config*: The configuration

Structures

```
struct periph_touch_cfg_t
```

The Touch peripheral configuration.

Public Members

int **touch_mask**

Touch pad mask using for this Touch peripheral, ex: TOUCH_PAD_SEL0 | TOUCH_PAD_SEL1

int **tap_threshold_percent**

Tap threshold percent, Tap event will be determined if the percentage value is less than the non-touch value

int **long_tap_time_ms**

Long tap duration in milliseconds, default is 2000ms, PERIPH_TOUCH_LONG_TAP will be occurred if TAP and time hold longer than this value

Enumerations

enum **esp_touch_pad_sel_t**

Touch pad selection.

Values:

TOUCH_PAD_SEL0 = BIT(0)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL1 = BIT(1)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL2 = BIT(2)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL3 = BIT(3)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL4 = BIT(4)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL5 = BIT(5)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL6 = BIT(6)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL7 = BIT(7)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL8 = BIT(8)

TOUCH_PAD_SEL9 = BIT(9)

enum **periph_touch_event_id_t**

Peripheral touch event id.

Values:

PERIPH_TOUCH_UNCHANGE = 0

No event

PERIPH_TOUCH_TAP

When touch pad is tapped

PERIPH_TOUCH_RELEASE

When touch pad is released after tap

PERIPH_TOUCH_LONG_TAP

When touch pad is tapped and held after long_tap_time_ms time

PERIPH_TOUCH_LONG_RELEASE

When touch pad is released after long tap

2.7.7 Button Peripheral

To control application flow you may use buttons connected and read through the ESP32 GPIOs. This API provides functions to initialize sepecific GPIOs and obtain information on button events such as when it has been pressed, when released, when pressed for a long time and released after long press. To get information on particular event, establish a callback function with `button_dev_add_tap_cb()` or `button_dev_add_press_cb()`.

Application Example

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in [recorder/pipeline_raw_http](#) example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_button.h`

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_button_init** (*periph_button_cfg_t* **but_cfg*)

Create the button peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle was created by this function automatically destroy when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- `but_cfg`: The but configuration

Structures

struct periph_button_cfg_t

The Button peripheral configuration.

Public Members

uint64_t gpio_mask

GPIO Mask using for this Button peripheral, it is BIT(GPIO_NUM), ex: `GPIO_SEL_36 | GPIO_SEL_36`

int long_press_time_ms

Long press duration in milliseconds, default is 2000ms

Enumerations

enum periph_button_event_id_t

Peripheral button event id.

Values:

PERIPH_BUTTON_UNCHANGE = 0

No event

PERIPH_BUTTON_PRESSED

When button is pressed

PERIPH_BUTTON_RELEASE

When button is released

PERIPH_BUTTON_LONG_PRESSED

When button is pressed and kept for more than `long_press_time_ms`

PERIPH_BUTTON_LONG_RELEASE

When button is released and event `PERIPH_BUTTON_LONG_PRESSED` happened

2.7.8 LED Peripheral

Blink or fade a LED connected to a GPIO with configurable On and Off times.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in couple of examples:

- `/cloud_services/google_translate_device`
- `/dueros`

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_led.h`

Functions

`esp_periph_handle_t periph_led_init (periph_led_cfg_t *config)`

Create the LED peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle was created by this function automatically destroy when `esp_periph_destroy` is called

Return The esp peripheral handle

Parameters

- `config`: The configuration

`esp_err_t periph_led_blink (esp_periph_handle_t periph, int gpio_num, int time_on_ms, int time_off_ms, bool fade, int loop)`

Blink LED Peripheral, this function will automatically configure the `gpio_num` to control the LED, with `time_on_ms` as the time (in milliseconds) switch from OFF to ON (or ON if fade is disabled), and `time_off_ms` as the time (in milliseconds) switch from ON to OFF (or OFF if fade is disabled). When switching from ON -> OFF and vice versa, the loop decreases once, and will turn off the effect when the loop is 0. With a loop value less than 0, the LED effect will loop endlessly. `PERIPH_LED_BLINK_FINISH` events will be sent at each end of loop.

Return

- `ESP_OK`

- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The LED periph
- `gpio_num`: The gpio number
- `time_on_ms`: The time on milliseconds
- `time_off_ms`: The time off milliseconds
- `fade`: Fading enabled
- `loop`: Loop

`esp_err_t periph_led_stop(esp_periph_handle_t periph, int gpio_num)`
Stop Blink the LED.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `periph`: The periph
- `gpio_num`: The gpio number

Structures

struct periph_led_cfg_t
The LED peripheral configuration.

Public Members

`ledc_mode_t led_speed_mode`
LEDC speed speed_mode, high-speed mode or low-speed mode

`ledc_timer_bit_t led_duty_resolution`
LEDC channel duty resolution

`ledc_timer_t led_timer_num`
Select the timer source of channel (0 - 3)

`uint32_t led_freq_hz`
LEDC timer frequency (Hz)

`int gpio_num`
Optional, < 0 invalid gpio number

Enumerations

enum periph_led_event_id_t
Peripheral LED event id.

Values:

PERIPH_LED_UNCHANGE = 0

No event

PERIPH_LED_BLINK_FINISH

When LED blink is finished

2.7.9 ADC Button Peripheral

Read status of buttons connected to an ADC input using a resistor ladder. Configuration provides for more than a single ADC input to read several sets of buttons. For an example hardware implementation please refer to schematic of [ESP32-LyraTD-MSC V2.2 Upper Board \(PDF\)](#).

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in the following example:

- [checks/check_msc_adc_button](#)

API Reference

Header File

- [esp_peripherals/include/periph_adc_button.h](#)

Functions

esp_periph_handle_t **periph_adc_button_init** (*periph_adc_button_cfg_t* **btn_cfg*)

Create the button peripheral handle for esp_peripherals.

Note The handle created by this function is automatically destroyed when `esp_periph_destroy` is called.

Return The esp peripheral handle.

Parameters

- *btn_cfg*: The button configuration.

Structures

struct periph_adc_button_cfg_t

The configuration of ADC Button.

Public Members

adc_arr_t ***arr**

An array with configuration of buttons

int **arr_size**

The array size

Macros

ADC_DEFAULT_ARR()

ESP32 ADC1 channels and GPIO table ADC1_CHANNEL_0 - GPIO36 ADC1_CHANNEL_1 - GPIO37 ADC1_CHANNEL_2 - GPIO38 ADC1_CHANNEL_3 - GPIO39 ADC1_CHANNEL_4 - GPIO32 ADC1_CHANNEL_5 - GPIO33 ADC1_CHANNEL_6 - GPIO34 ADC1_CHANNEL_7 - GPIO35

Enumerations

enum periph_adc_button_event_id_t

Values:

```
PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_IDLE = 0
PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_PRESSED
PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_RELEASE
PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_LONG_PRESSED
PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_LONG_RELEASE
```

2.7.10 LED Controller Peripheral

This peripheral is applicable to IS31FI3216 chip that is a light LED controller with an audio modulation mode. It can store data of 8 Frames with internal RAM to play small animations automatically. You can also use it to control a number of LEDs connected to GPIOs. If you want to use the IS31FI3216, see functions `periph_is31fl3216_init()`, `periph_is31fl3216_set_blink_pattern()`, `periph_is31fl3216_set_duty()`, `periph_is31fl3216_set_state()`.

Application Examples

Implementation of this API is demonstrated in `checks/check_msc_leds` example.

API Reference

Header File

- `esp_peripherals/include/periph_is31fl3216.h`

Functions

`esp_periph_handle_t` **periph_is31fl3216_init** (`periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t` *`is31fl3216_config`)

Initialize the is31fl3216.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- `is31fl3216_config`:

`esp_err_t` **periph_is31fl3216_set_state** (*esp_periph_handle_t* *periph*, *periph_is31fl3216_state_t* *state*)

Set the state of all the channels.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- *periph*: The is31fl3216 handle
- *state*: The state of all channels

`esp_err_t` **periph_is31fl3216_set_blink_pattern** (*esp_periph_handle_t* *periph*, *uint16_t* *blink_pattern*)

Set the current enable channels.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- *periph*: The is31fl3216 handle
- *blink_pattern*: The bit pattern of enabled channels

`esp_err_t` **periph_is31fl3216_set_duty** (*esp_periph_handle_t* *periph*, *uint8_t* *index*, *uint8_t* *value*)

Set the duty of the channel.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- *periph*: The is31fl3216 handle
- *index*: The channel number
- *value*: The value of the channel's duty to be set

`esp_err_t` **periph_is31fl3216_set_duty_step** (*esp_periph_handle_t* *periph*, *uint8_t* *step*)

Set the duty step of flash.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- *periph*: The is31fl3216 handle
- *step*: The step of flash

esp_err_t **periph_is31fl3216_set_interval** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, uint16_t interval_ms)
Set the interval time.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- periph: The is31fl3216 handle
- interval_ms: Time of interval

esp_err_t **periph_is31fl3216_set_shift_mode** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, *periph_is31_shift_mode_t* mode)
Set the shift mode.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- periph: The is31fl3216 handle
- mode: Mode of periph_is31_shift_mode_t

esp_err_t **periph_is31fl3216_set_light_on_num** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, uint16_t light_on_num, uint16_t max_light_num)
Set the light on numbers.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- periph: The is31fl3216 handle
- light_on_num: Enabled led number
- max_light_num: Maximum led number

esp_err_t **periph_is31fl3216_set_act_time** (*esp_periph_handle_t* periph, uint16_t act_ms)
Set the action time.

Return

- ESP_OK Success
- ESP_FAIL Fail

Parameters

- periph: The is31fl3216 handle
- act_ms: Action time, unit is millisecond, 0 is infinite

Structures

struct `periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t`

The configuration of is31fl3216.

Public Members

`uint32_t` **duty**[`IS31FL3216_CH_NUM`]

An array of the is31fl3216's duty

`uint16_t` **is31fl3216_pattern**

Current enable channel

`periph_is31fl3216_state_t` **state**

The state of all the channels

Macros

`IS31FL3216_CH_NUM`

`BLUE_LED_MAX_NUM`

Enumerations

enum `periph_is31fl3216_state_t`

Values:

`IS31FL3216_STATE_UNKNOWN`

`IS31FL3216_STATE_OFF`

`IS31FL3216_STATE_ON`

`IS31FL3216_STATE_FLASH`

`IS31FL3216_STATE_BY_AUDIO`

`IS31FL3216_STATE_SHIFT`

enum `periph_is31_shift_mode_t`

Values:

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_UNKNOWN`

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_ACC`

accumulation mode

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_SINGLE`

Name of Peripheral	ESP32-LyraT	ESP32-LyraTD-MSC
<i>Wi-Fi</i>	✓	✓
<i>SD Card</i>	✓	✓
<i>Spiffs</i>	✓	✓
<i>Console</i>	✓	✓
<i>Touch</i>	✓	
<i>Button</i>	✓	
<i>LED</i>	✓	
<i>ADC Button</i>		✓
<i>LED Controller</i>		✓

2.8 Abstraction Layer

2.8.1 Ring Buffer

Ringbuffer is designed in addition to use as a data buffer, also used to connect Audio Elements. Each Element that requests data from the Ringbuffer will block the task until the data is available. Or block the task when writing data and the Buffer is full. Of course, we can stop this block at any time.



Fig. 6: Ring Buffer used in Audio Pipeline

Application Example

In most of ESP-ADF [examples](#) connecting of Elements with Ringbuffers is done “behind the scenes” by a function `audio_pipeline_link()`. To see this operation exposed check [player/element_sdcard_mp3](#) example.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_pipeline/include/ringbuf.h`

Functions

ringbuf_handle_t **rb_create** (int *block_size*, int *n_blocks*)
Create ringbuffer with total size = *block_size* * *n_blocks*.

Return *ringbuf_handle_t*

Parameters

- *block_size*: Size of each block
- *n_blocks*: Number of blocks

esp_err_t **rb_destroy** (*ringbuf_handle_t* *rb*)
Cleanup and free all memory created by *ringbuf_handle_t*.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- *rb*: The Ringbuffer handle

esp_err_t **rb_abort** (*ringbuf_handle_t* *rb*)
Abort waiting until there is space for reading or writing of the ringbuffer.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- *rb*: The Ringbuffer handle

esp_err_t **rb_reset** (*ringbuf_handle_t* *rb*)
Reset ringbuffer, clear all values as initial state.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- *rb*: The Ringbuffer handle

int **rb_bytes_available** (*ringbuf_handle_t* *rb*)
Get total bytes available of Ringbuffer.

Return total bytes available

Parameters

- *rb*: The Ringbuffer handle

int **rb_bytes_filled** (*ringbuf_handle_t* rb)

Get the number of bytes that have filled the ringbuffer.

Return The number of bytes that have filled the ringbuffer

Parameters

- rb: The Ringbuffer handle

int **rb_get_size** (*ringbuf_handle_t* rb)

Get total size of Ringbuffer (in bytes)

Return total size of Ringbuffer

Parameters

- rb: The Ringbuffer handle

int **rb_read** (*ringbuf_handle_t* rb, char *buf, int len, TickType_t ticks_to_wait)

Read from Ringbuffer to buf with len and wait tick_to_wait ticks until enough bytes to read if the ringbuffer bytes available is less than len. If buf argument provided is NULL, then ringbuffer do pseudo reads by simply advancing pointers.

Return Number of bytes read

Parameters

- rb: The Ringbuffer handle
- buf: The buffer pointer to read out data
- len: The length request
- ticks_to_wait: The ticks to wait

int **rb_write** (*ringbuf_handle_t* rb, char *buf, int len, TickType_t ticks_to_wait)

Write to Ringbuffer from buf with len and wait tick_to_wait ticks until enough space to write if the ringbuffer space available is less than len

Return Number of bytes written

Parameters

- rb: The Ringbuffer handle
- buf: The buffer
- len: The length
- ticks_to_wait: The ticks to wait

esp_err_t **rb_done_write** (*ringbuf_handle_t* rb)

Set status of writing to ringbuffer is done.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- rb: The Ringbuffer handle

`esp_err_t rb_unblock_reader (ringbuf_handle_t rb)`
Unblock from `rb_read`.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `rb`: The Ringbuffer handle

Macros

`RB_OK`

`RB_FAIL`

`RB_DONE`

`RB_ABORT`

`RB_TIMEOUT`

Type Definitions

`typedef struct ringbuf *ringbuf_handle_t`

2.8.2 Audio HAL

Abstraction layer for audio board hardware, serves as an interface between the user application and the hardware driver for specific audio board like *ESP32 LyraT*.

The API provides data structures to configure sampling rates of ADC and DAC signal conversion, data bit widths, I2C stream parameters, and selection of signal channels connected to ADC and DAC. It also contains several specific functions to e.g. initialize the audio board, `audio_hal_init()`, control the volume, `audio_hal_get_volume()` and `audio_hal_set_volume()`.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_hal/include/audio_hal.h`

Functions

`audio_hal_handle_t audio_hal_init (audio_hal_codec_config_t *audio_hal_conf, audio_hal_func_t *audio_hal_func)`

Initialize media codec driver.

Note If selected codec has already been installed, it'll return the `audio_hal` handle.

Return `int`, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- `audio_hal_conf`: Configure structure `audio_hal_config_t`
- `audio_hal_func`: Structure containing functions used to operate audio the codec chip

`esp_err_t audio_hal_deinit` (*audio_hal_handle_t* `audio_hal`)

Uninitialize media codec driver.

Return `int`, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- *audio_hal*: reference function pointer for selected audio codec

`esp_err_t audio_hal_ctrl_codec` (*audio_hal_handle_t* `audio_hal`, *audio_hal_codec_mode_t* `mode`, *audio_hal_ctrl_t* `audio_hal_ctrl`)

Start/stop codec driver.

Return `int`, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- *audio_hal*: reference function pointer for selected audio codec
- `mode`: select media hal codec mode either encode/decode/or both to start from `audio_hal_codec_mode_t`
- `audio_hal_ctrl`: select start stop state for specific mode

`esp_err_t audio_hal_codec_iface_config` (*audio_hal_handle_t* `audio_hal`, *audio_hal_codec_mode_t* `mode`, *audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t* *`iface`)

Set codec I2S interface samples rate & bit width and format either I2S or PCM/DSP.

Return

- 0 Success
- -1 Error

Parameters

- *audio_hal*: reference function pointer for selected audio codec
- `mode`: select media hal codec mode either encode/decode/or both to start from `audio_hal_codec_mode_t`
- `iface`: I2S sample rate (ex: 16000, 44100), I2S bit width (16, 24, 32), I2s format (I2S, PCM, DSP).

`esp_err_t audio_hal_set_mute` (*audio_hal_handle_t* `audio_hal`, `bool` `mute`)

Set voice mute. Enables or disables DAC mute of a codec.

Note `audio_hal_get_volume` will still give a non-zero number in mute state. It will be set to that number when speaker is unmuted.

Return `int`, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- *audio_hal*: reference function pointer for selected audio codec
- `mute`: true/false. If true speaker will be muted and if false speaker will be unmuted.

`esp_err_t audio_hal_set_volume(audio_hal_handle_t audio_hal, int volume)`
Set voice volume.

Note if volume is 0, mute is enabled, range is 0-100.

Return int, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- `audio_hal`: reference function pointer for selected audio codec
- `volume`: value of volume in percent(%)

`esp_err_t audio_hal_get_volume(audio_hal_handle_t audio_hal, int *volume)`
get voice volume.

Note if volume is 0, mute is enabled, range is 0-100.

Return int, 0success, othersfail

Parameters

- `audio_hal`: reference function pointer for selected audio codec
- `volume`: value of volume in percent returned(%)

Structures

struct audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t
I2s interface configuration for audio codec chip.

Public Members

`audio_hal_iface_mode_t mode`
audio codec chip mode

`audio_hal_iface_format_t fmt`
I2S interface format

`audio_hal_iface_samples_t samples`
I2S interface samples per second

`audio_hal_iface_bits_t bits`
i2s interface number of bits per sample

struct audio_hal_codec_config_t
Configure media hal for initialization of audio codec chip.

Public Members

`audio_hal_adc_input_t adc_input`
set adc channel

`audio_hal_dac_output_t dac_output`
set dac channel

`audio_hal_codec_mode_t codec_mode`
select codec mode: adc, dac or both

audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t **i2s_iface**
set I2S interface configuration

struct audio_hal

Configuration of functions and variables used to operate audio codec chip.

Public Members

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_initialize)(audio_hal_codec_config_t *codec_cfg)`
initialize codec

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_deinitialize)(void)`
deinitialize codec

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_ctrl)(audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_ctrl_t ctrl_state)`
control codec mode and state

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_config_iface)(audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t *iface)`
configure i2s interface

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_set_mute)(bool mute)`
set codec mute

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_set_volume)(int volume)`
set codec volume

`esp_err_t (*audio_codec_get_volume)(int *volume)`
get codec volume

`xSemaphoreHandle audio_hal_lock`
semaphore of codec

`void *handle`
handle of audio codec

Macros

AUDIO_HAL_VOL_DEFAULT

Type Definitions

typedef struct *audio_hal* *audio_hal_handle_t

typedef struct *audio_hal* audio_hal_func_t

Configuration of functions and variables used to operate audio codec chip.

Enumerations

enum audio_hal_codec_mode_t

Select media hal codec mode.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_ENCODE = 1
select adc

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_DECODE

select dac

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_BOTH

select both adc and dac

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_LINE_IN

set adc channel

enum audio_hal_adc_input_t

Select adc channel for input mic signal.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_LINE1 = 0x00

mic input to adc channel 1

AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_LINE2

mic input to adc channel 2

AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_ALL

mic input to both channels of adc

AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_DIFFERENCE

mic input to adc difference channel

enum audio_hal_dac_output_t

Select channel for dac output.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_LINE1 = 0x00

dac output signal to channel 1

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_LINE2

dac output signal to channel 2

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_ALL

dac output signal to both channels

enum audio_hal_ctrl_t

Select operating mode i.e. start or stop for audio codec chip.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_CTRL_STOP = 0x00

set stop mode

AUDIO_HAL_CTRL_START = 0x01

set start mode

enum audio_hal_iface_mode_t

Select I2S interface operating mode i.e. master or slave for audio codec chip.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_MODE_SLAVE = 0x00

set slave mode

AUDIO_HAL_MODE_MASTER = 0x01

set master mode

enum audio_hal_iface_samples_t

Select I2S interface samples per second.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_08K_SAMPLES

set to 8k samples per second

AUDIO_HAL_11K_SAMPLES

set to 11.025k samples per second

AUDIO_HAL_16K_SAMPLES

set to 16k samples in per second

AUDIO_HAL_22K_SAMPLES

set to 22.050k samples per second

AUDIO_HAL_24K_SAMPLES

set to 24k samples in per second

AUDIO_HAL_32K_SAMPLES

set to 32k samples in per second

AUDIO_HAL_44K_SAMPLES

set to 44.1k samples per second

AUDIO_HAL_48K_SAMPLES

set to 48k samples per second

enum audio_hal_iface_bits_t

Select I2S interface number of bits per sample.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_16BITS = 1

set 16 bits per sample

AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_24BITS

set 24 bits per sample

AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_32BITS

set 32 bits per sample

enum audio_hal_iface_format_t

Select I2S interface format for audio codec chip.

Values:

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_NORMAL = 0

set normal I2S format

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_LEFT

set all left format

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_RIGHT

set all right format

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_DSP

set dsp/pcm format

2.8.3 ES8388 Driver

Driver for [ES8388](#) codec chip used in [ESP32 LyraT](#) audio board.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_hal/driver/es8388/es8388.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t es8388_init (audio_hal_codec_config_t *cfg)`
Initialize ES8388 codec chip.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `cfg`: configuration of ES8388

`esp_err_t es8388_deinit (void)`
Deinitialize ES8388 codec chip.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

`esp_err_t es8388_config_fmt (es_module_t mod, es_i2s_fmt_t cfg)`
Configure ES8388 I2S format.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `mod`: set ADC or DAC or both
- `cfg`: ES8388 I2S format

`esp_err_t es8388_i2s_config_clock (es_i2s_clock_t cfg)`
Configure I2s clock in MSATER mode.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `cfg`: set bits clock and WS clock

`esp_err_t es8388_set_bits_per_sample (es_module_t mode, es_bits_length_t bit_per_sample)`
Configure ES8388 data sample bits.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- mode: set ADC or DAC or both
- bit_per_sample: bit number of per sample

esp_err_t **es8388_start** (es_module_t *mode*)
Start ES8388 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- mode: set ADC or DAC or both

esp_err_t **es8388_stop** (es_module_t *mode*)
Stop ES8388 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- mode: set ADC or DAC or both

esp_err_t **es8388_set_voice_volume** (int *volume*)
Set voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- volume: voice volume (0~100)

esp_err_t **es8388_get_voice_volume** (int **volume*)
Get voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- *volume: voice volume (0~100)

esp_err_t **es8388_set_voice_mute** (bool *enable*)

Configure ES8388 DAC mute or not. Basically you can use this function to mute the output or unmute.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- enable: enable(1) or disable(0)

esp_err_t **es8388_get_voice_mute** (void)

Get ES8388 DAC mute status.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

esp_err_t **es8388_set_mic_gain** (es_mic_gain_t *gain*)

Set ES8388 mic gain.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- gain: db of mic gain

esp_err_t **es8388_config_adc_input** (es_adc_input_t *input*)

Set ES8388 adc input mode.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- input: adc input mode

esp_err_t **es8388_config_dac_output** (es_dac_output_t *output*)

Set ES8388 dac output mode.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- output: dac output mode

esp_err_t **es8388_write_reg** (uint8_t *reg_add*, uint8_t *data*)

Write ES8388 register.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- reg_add: address of register
- data: data of register

void **es8388_read_all** ()
Print all ES8388 registers.

Return

- void

esp_err_t **es8388_config_i2s** (*audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t *iface*)
Configure ES8388 codec mode and I2S interface.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- mode: codec mode
- iface: I2S config

esp_err_t **es8388_ctrl_state** (*audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_ctrl_t ctrl_state*)
Control ES8388 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- mode: codec mode
- ctrl_state: start or stop decode or encode progress

void **es8388_pa_power** (bool *enable*)
Set ES8388 PA power.

Return

- void

Parameters

- enable: true for enable PA power, false for disable PA power

Macros

ES8388_ADDR
0x22:CE=1;0x20:CE=0

ES8388_CONTROL1

ES8388_CONTROL2

ES8388_CHIPPOWER

ES8388_ADCPOWER

ES8388_DACPOWER

ES8388_CHIPLOPOW1

ES8388_CHIPLOPOW2

ES8388_ANAVOLMANAG

ES8388_MASTERMODE

ES8388_ADCCONTROL1

ES8388_ADCCONTROL2

ES8388_ADCCONTROL3

ES8388_ADCCONTROL4

ES8388_ADCCONTROL5

ES8388_ADCCONTROL6

ES8388_ADCCONTROL7

ES8388_ADCCONTROL8

ES8388_ADCCONTROL9

ES8388_ADCCONTROL10

ES8388_ADCCONTROL11

ES8388_ADCCONTROL12

ES8388_ADCCONTROL13

ES8388_ADCCONTROL14

ES8388_DACCONTROL1

ES8388_DACCONTROL2

ES8388_DACCONTROL3

ES8388_DACCONTROL4

ES8388_DACCONTROL5

ES8388_DACCONTROL6

ES8388_DACCONTROL7

ES8388_DACCONTROL8

ES8388_DACCONTROL9

ES8388_DACCONTROL10

ES8388_DACCONTROL11
ES8388_DACCONTROL12
ES8388_DACCONTROL13
ES8388_DACCONTROL14
ES8388_DACCONTROL15
ES8388_DACCONTROL16
ES8388_DACCONTROL17
ES8388_DACCONTROL18
ES8388_DACCONTROL19
ES8388_DACCONTROL20
ES8388_DACCONTROL21
ES8388_DACCONTROL22
ES8388_DACCONTROL23
ES8388_DACCONTROL24
ES8388_DACCONTROL25
ES8388_DACCONTROL26
ES8388_DACCONTROL27
ES8388_DACCONTROL28
ES8388_DACCONTROL29
ES8388_DACCONTROL30

2.8.4 ES8374 Driver

Driver for [ES8374](#) codec chip.

API Reference

Header File

- [audio_hal/driver/es8374/es8374.h](#)

Functions

`esp_err_t es8374_codec_init(audio_hal_codec_config_t *cfg)`
Initialize ES8374 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `cfg`: configuration of ES8374

`esp_err_t es8374_codec_deinit` (void)
Deinitialize ES8374 codec chip.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

`esp_err_t es8374_config_fmt` (es_module_t *mode*, es_i2s_fmt_t *fmt*)
Configure ES8374 I2S format.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `mode`: set ADC or DAC or both
- `fmt`: ES8374 I2S format

`esp_err_t es8374_i2s_config_clock` (es_i2s_clock_t *cfg*)
Configure I2S clock in MSATER mode.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `cfg`: set bits clock and WS clock

`esp_err_t es8374_set_bits_per_sample` (es_module_t *mode*, es_bits_length_t *bit_per_sample*)
Configure ES8374 data sample bits.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- `mode`: set ADC or DAC or both
- `bit_per_sample`: bit number of per sample

`esp_err_t es8374_start` (es_module_t *mode*)
Start ES8374 codec chip.

Return

- `ESP_OK`
- `ESP_FAIL`

Parameters

- mode: set ADC or DAC or both

esp_err_t **es8374_stop** (es_module_t *mode*)
Stop ES8374 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- mode: set ADC or DAC or both

esp_err_t **es8374_codec_set_voice_volume** (int *volume*)
Set voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- volume: voice volume (0~100)

esp_err_t **es8374_codec_get_voice_volume** (int **volume*)
Get voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- *volume: voice volume (0~100)

esp_err_t **es8374_set_voice_mute** (bool *enable*)
Mute or unmute ES8374 DAC. Basically you can use this function to mute or unmute the output.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- enable: mute(1) or unmute(0)

esp_err_t **es8374_get_voice_mute** (void)
Get ES8374 DAC mute status.

Return

- ESP_FAIL

- ESP_OK

esp_err_t **es8374_set_mic_gain** (es_mic_gain_t *gain*)
Set ES8374 mic gain.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- gain: db of mic gain

esp_err_t **es8374_config_adc_input** (es_adc_input_t *input*)
Set ES8374 ADC input mode.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- input: adc input mode

esp_err_t **es8374_config_dac_output** (es_dac_output_t *output*)
Set ES8374 DAC output mode.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- output: dac output mode

esp_err_t **es8374_write_reg** (uint8_t *reg_add*, uint8_t *data*)
Write ES8374 register.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- reg_add: address of register
- data: data of register

void **es8374_read_all** ()
Print all ES8374 registers.

Return

- void

esp_err_t **es8374_codec_config_i2s** (*audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t *iface*)

Configure ES8374 codec mode and I2S interface.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- mode: codec mode
- iface: I2S config

esp_err_t **es8374_codec_ctrl_state** (*audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_ctrl_t ctrl_state*)

Control ES8374 codec chip.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- mode: codec mode
- ctrl_state: start or stop decode or encode progress

void **es8374_pa_power** (bool *enable*)

Set ES8374 PA power.

Return

- void

Parameters

- enable: true for enable PA power, false for disable PA power

Macros

ES8374_ADDR

2.8.5 ZL38063 Driver

Driver for [ZL38063](#) codec chip used in *ESP32-LyraTD-MS*C audio board.

API Reference

Header File

- `audio_hal/driver/zl38063/zl38063.h`

Functions

`esp_err_t zl38063_codec_init(audio_hal_codec_config_t *cfg)`
Initialize ZL38063 chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `cfg`: configuration of ZL38063

`esp_err_t zl38063_codec_deinit(void)`
Deinitialize ZL38063 chip.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

`esp_err_t zl38063_codec_ctrl_state(audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_ctrl_t ctrl_state)`
Control ZL38063 chip.

The functions `zl38063_ctrl_state` and `zl38063_config_i2s` are not used by this driver. They are kept here to maintain the uniformity and convenience of the interface of the ADF project. These settings for `zl38063` are burned in firmware and configuration files. Default `i2s` configuration: 48000Hz, 16bit, Left-Right channels. Use resampling to be compatible with different file types.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- `mode`: codec mode
- `ctrl_state`: start or stop decode or encode progress

`esp_err_t zl38063_codec_config_i2s(audio_hal_codec_mode_t mode, audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t *iface)`
Configure ZL38063 codec mode and I2S interface.

Return

- ESP_FAIL Parameter error
- ESP_OK Success

Parameters

- `mode`: codec mode
- `iface`: I2S config

`esp_err_t zl38063_codec_set_voice_mute(bool mute)`
mute or unmute the codec

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `mute`: true, false

`esp_err_t z138063_codec_set_voice_volume(int volume)`
Set voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `volume`: voice volume (0~100)

`esp_err_t z138063_codec_get_voice_volume(int *volume)`
Get voice volume.

Return

- ESP_OK
- ESP_FAIL

Parameters

- `*volume`: voice volume (0~100)

2.9 Configuration Options

Compile-time configuration options specific to ESP-ADF.

2.9.1 Recorder Engine Configuration

RECORD_ENGINE_MODE

Choose recorder engine functionality

Found in: Recorder Engine Configuration

Recorder engine have VAD, WWE and AMR encoding functionality. AMR encoding enabled, the binary size increase 144kB. WWE enabled, the binary size increase 103kB.

Available options:

- REC_ENG_ENABLE_VAD_ONLY
- REC_ENG_ENABLE_VAD_WWE
- REC_ENG_ENABLE_VAD_WWE_AMR

2.9.2 Audio HAL

AUDIO_BOARD

Audio board

Found in: Audio HAL

Select an audio board to use with the ESP-ADF

Available options:

- AUDIO_BOARD_CUSTOM
- ESP_LYRAT_V4_3_BOARD
- ESP_LYRAT_V4_2_BOARD
- ESP_LYRATD_MSC_V2_1_BOARD
- ESP_LYRATD_MSC_V2_2_BOARD
- ESP_LYRAT_MINI_V1_1_BOARD
- ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_BOARD

ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_DAC

ESP32 KORVO DU1906 Board DAC chip

Found in: Audio HAL

Select DAC chip to use on ESP32_KORVO_DU1906 board

Available options:

- ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_DAC_TAS5805M
- ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_DAC_ES7148

ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_ADC

ESP32 KORVO DU1906 Board ADC chip

Found in: Audio HAL

Select ADC chip to use on ESP32_KORVO_DU1906 board

Available options:

- ESP32_KORVO_DU1906_ADC_ES7243

The ESP32 is a powerful chip well positioned as a MCU of the audio projects. This section is intended to provide guidance on process of designing an audio project with the ESP32 inside.

3.1 Project Design

When designing a project with ability to process an audio signal or audio data we typically consider a subset of the following components:

Input:

- **Analog signal input** to connect e.g. a microphone
- **Storage media**, e.g. microSD card with audio files to read them
- **WI-Fi** interface to obtain an audio data stream from the internet
- **Bluetooth** interface to obtain an audio data stream from e.g. a BT headset
- **I2S interface** to obtain audio data stream from a codec chip
- **Ethernet** interface to obtain an audio data stream from the internet
- An internal **chip's flash memory** with some audio samples to play
- **User Interface** e.g. buttons or some other means to provide user input

Output:

- **Analog signal output** to connect headphones or and amplifier with speakers
- **Storage media**, e.g. microSD card to write some audio files, e.g. with recording
- **WI-Fi** interface to send out an audio data stream to the internet
- **Bluetooth** interface to stream audio data to e.g. a BT headset
- **I2S interface** to stream some data to a codec chip

- **Ethernet** interface to stream an audio data stream to the internet
- An internal **chip's flash memory** to store some audio recording
- **User Interface** e.g. a display, LEDs or some means of **haptic** feedback

Main Processing Unit:

A microcontroller or a computer with processing power to read the data from the input, process (e.g. encode / decode) and send to the output.

3.1.1 Project Options

The ESP32 has all the above features or is able to support them (e.g. can drive Ethernet PHY). Considering the ESP32 cost is about \$3, and availability of ESP-IDF software development platform, we are able to develop an audio project with minimum additional components at very low price.

Depending on the application, required functionality and performance, we may consider two project groups.

- **Minimum** - having minimum additional components, assuming using on board I2S, or PDM interface as well as DAC, if no high quality audio on the output is required.
- **Typical** - with an external codec chip and a power amplifier, for high quality output audio and multiple input / output options.

There may be several variation between the above projects, by adding or removing features / components. Below are couple of examples.

3.1.2 Project Minimum

With several peripherals on ESP32, I2S or PDM or DAC interfaces can be used to implement a minimum project. With the digital microphones, we could input voice signals and build a command voice control project minimum that could communicate with a cloud service.

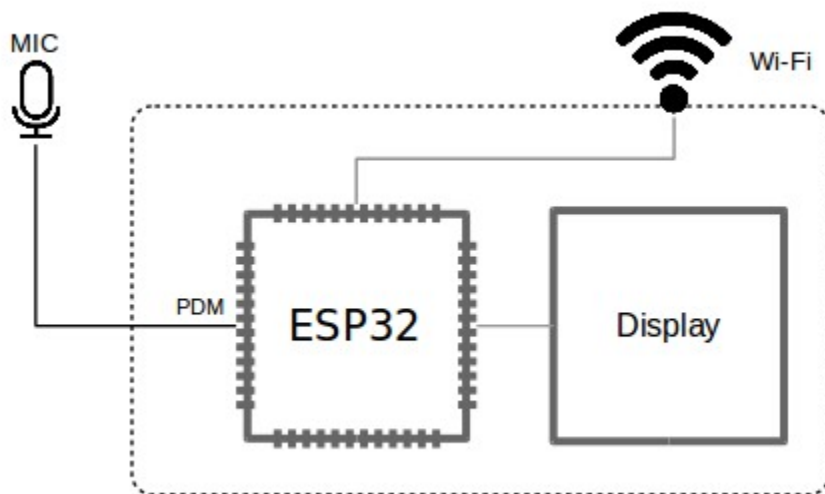


Fig. 1: Audio Project Example - Send Voice Commands to Cloud Service

With two on board DACs, if 8-bit width on the output is satisfactory, we may implement another project minimum - a device to play an internet connected radio.

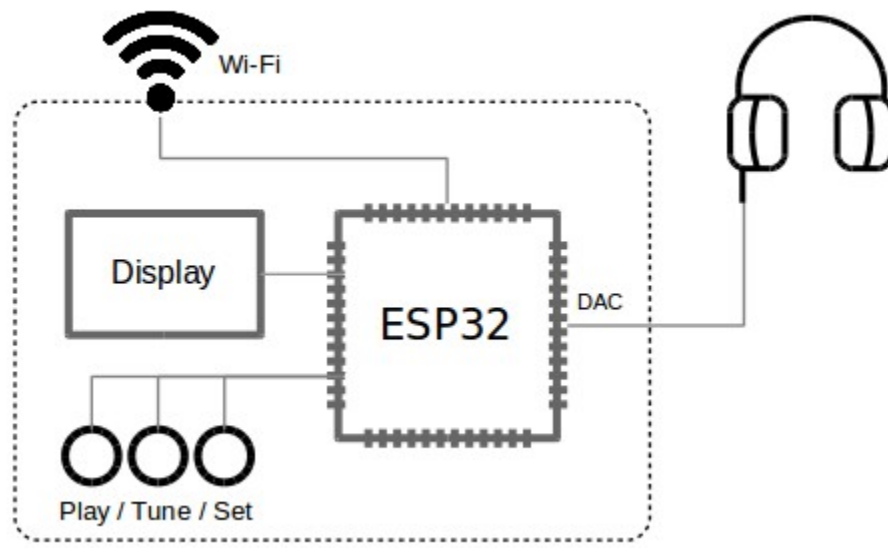


Fig. 2: Audio Project Example - Internet Connected Radio Player

3.1.3 Typical Project

When looking for better audio quality and more interfacing options we would use an external I2S codec to do all the analog input and output signal processing. The codec chip, depending on type, may provide additional functionality like audio input signal preamplifier, headphone output amplifier, multiple analog input and outputs, sound effects, etc. The [I2S](#) is considered as the industry standard for interfacing with audio codec chips, or in general for a high speed, continuous transfer of the audio data. To optimize performance of audio data processing additional memory may be required. For such cases consider using [ESP32-WROVER](#) that provides 4 MB PSRAM on a single module together with the ESP32 chip.

The ESP-ADF is designed primarily to support projects with a codec chip. The [ESP32 LyraT](#) board is an example of such a project. The software interfacing with the board is done by Audio HAL and a driver. The codec chip used on the ESP32 LyraT is [ES8388](#). Boards with a different codec chip may be supported by providing a different driver.

3.2 Design Considerations

Depending on the audio data format, that may be lossless, lossy or compressed, e.g. WAV, MP3 or FLAC and the quality expressed in sampling rate and bitrate, the project will require different resources: memory, storage space, input / output throughput and the processing power. The resources will also depend on the project type and features discussed in [Project Design](#).

This section describes capacity and performance of ESP32 system resources that should be considered when designing an audio project to meet required data format, audio quality and functionality.

3.2.1 Memory

The spare internal Data-RAM is about 290kB with “hello_world” example. For audio system this may be insufficient, and therefore the ESP32 incorporates the ability to use up to 4MB of external SPI RAM (i.e. PSRAM) memory. The

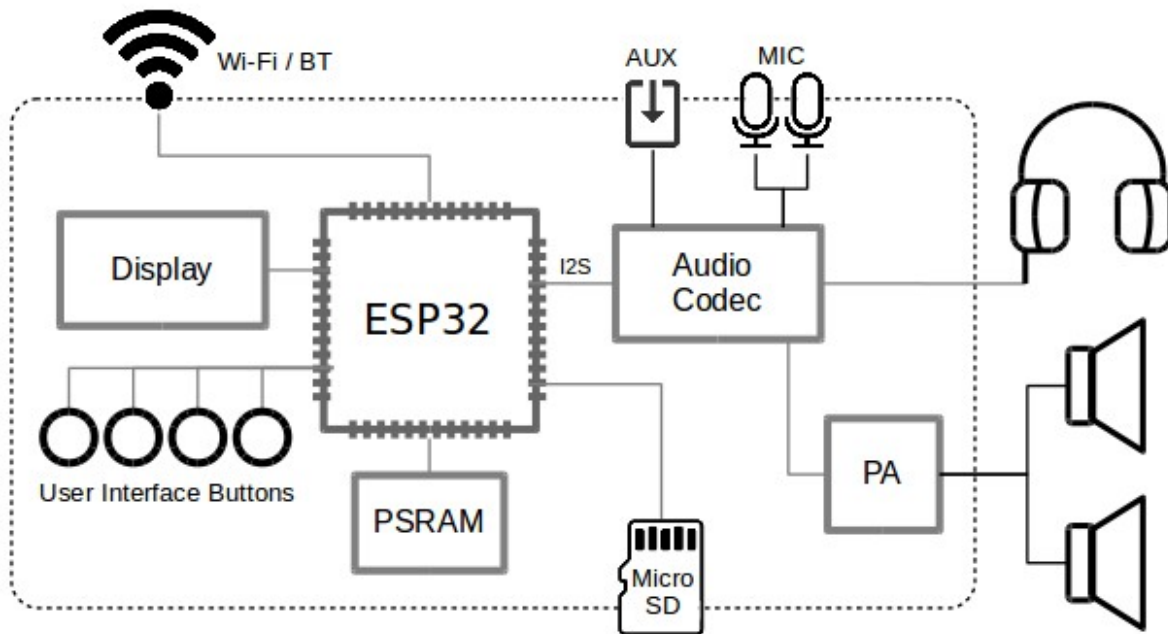


Fig. 3: Typical Audio Project Example

external memory is incorporated in the memory map and is, within certain restrictions, usable in the same way internal Data-RAM is.

Refer to [External SPI-connected RAM](#) section in IDF documentation for details, especially pay attention to its [Restrictions](#) section which is very important.

To be able to use the PSRAM, if installed on your board, it should be enabled in menuconfig under *Component config > ESP32-specific > SPI RAM config*. The option `CONFIG_SPIRAM_CACHE_WORKAROUND`, set by default in the same menu, should be kept enabled.

Note: Bluetooth and Wi-Fi can not coexist without PSRAM because it will not leave enough memory for an audio application.

Optimization of Internal RAM and Use of PSRAM

Internal RAM is more valuable asset since there are some restrictions on PSRAM. Here are some tips for optimizing internal RAM.

- If PSRAM is in use, set all the static buffer to minimum value in *Component config > Wi-Fi*; if PSRAM is not used then dynamic buffer should be selected to save memory. Refer to [Wi-Fi Buffer Usage](#) section in IDF documentation for details.
- If PSRAM and BT are used, then `CONFIG_BT_ALLOCATION_FROM_SPIRAM_FIRST` and `CONFIG_BT_BLE_DYNAMIC_ENV_MEMORY` should be set as “yes” under *Component config > Bluetooth > Bluetooth Enable*, to allocate more of 40kB memory to PSRAM
- If PSRAM and Wi-Fi are used, then `CONFIG_WIFI_LWIP_ALLOCATION_FROM_SPIRAM_FIRST` should be set as “yes” under *Component config > ESP32-specific > SPI RAM config*, to allocate some memory to PSRAM

- Set `CONFIG_WL_SECTOR_SIZE` as 512 in *Component config > Wear Levelling*

Note: The smaller the size of sector be, the slower the Write / Read speed will be, and vice versa, but only 512 and 4096 are supported.

- Call `char *buf = heap_caps_malloc(1024 * 10, MALLOC_CAP_SPIRAM | MALLOC_CAP_8BIT)` instead of `malloc(1024 * 10)` to use PSRAM, and call `char *buf = heap_caps_malloc(512, MALLOC_CAP_INTERNAL | MALLOC_CAP_8BIT)` to use internal RAM.
- Not relying on `malloc()` to automatically allocate PSRAM allows to make a full control of the memory. By avoiding the use of the internal RAM by other `malloc()` calls, you can reserve more memory for high-efficiency usage and task stack since PSRAM cannot be used as task stack memory.
- The task stack will always be allocated at internal RAM. On the other hand you can use of the `xTaskCreateStatic()` function that allows to create tasks with stack on PSRAM (see options in PSRAM and FreeRTOS menuconfig), but pay attention to its help information.

Important: Don't use ROM code in `xTaskCreateStatic` task. The ROM code itself is linked in `components/esp32/ld/esp32.rom.ld`. However, you also need to consider other pieces of code that *call* ROM functions, as well as the code that is not recompiled against the `CONFIG_SPIRAM_CACHE_WORKAROUND` patch, like the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth libraries. In general, we advise using this only in threads that do not call any IDF libraries (including `libc`), doing only calculations and using FreeRTOS primitives to talk to other threads.

Memory Usage by Component Overview

Below is a table that contains ESP-ADF components and their memory usage. Choose the components needed and find out how much internal RAM is left. The table is divided into two parts, when PSRAM is used or not. If PSRAM (external RAM) is in use, then some of the memory will be allocated at PSRAM automatically.

The initial spare internal RAM is 290kB.

Component	Internal RAM Required	
	PSRAM not used	With PSRAM
Wi-Fi ¹	50kB+	50kB+
Bluetooth	140kB (50kB if only BLE needed)	95kB (50kB if only BLE needed)
Flash Card ²	12kB+	12kB+
I2S ³	Configurable, 8kB for reference	Configurable, 8kB for reference
RingBuffer ⁴	Configurable, 30kB for reference	0kB, all moved into PSRAM

Notes to the table above

1. According to the Wi-Fi menuconfig each Tx and Rx buffer occupies 1.6kB internal RAM. The value of 50kB RAM is assuming use of 5 Rx static buffers and 6 Tx static buffers. If PSRAM is not in use, then the "Type of WiFi Tx Buffer" option should be set as *DYNAMIC* in order to save RAM, in this case, the RAM usage will be far less than 50kB, but programmer should keep at least 50kB available for the Wi-Fi to be able to transmit the data. **[Internal RAM only]**
2. Depending on value of `SD_CARD_OPEN_FILE_NUM_MAX` in `audio_hal/board/board.h`, that is then used in `sd_card_mount()` function, the RAM needed will increase with a greater number of maximum open files. 12kB is the RAM needed with 5 max files and 512 bytes `CONFIG_WL_SECTOR_SIZE`. **[Internal RAM only]**

3. Depending on configuration settings of the I2S stream, refer to `audio_stream/include/i2s_stream.h` and `audio_stream/i2s_stream.c`. **[Internal RAM only]**
4. Depending on configuration setting of the Ringbuffer, refer to `DEFAULT_PIPELINE_RINGBUF_SIZE` in `audio_pipeline/include/audio_pipeline.h` or user setting, if the buffer is created with e.g. `rb_create()`.

3.2.2 System Settings

The following settings are recommended to achieve a high Wi-Fi performance in an audio project.

Note: Use ESP32 modules and boards from reputable vendors that put attention to product design, component selection and product testing. This is to have confidence of receiving well designed boards with calibrated RF.

- Set these following options in menuconfig.
 - Flash SPI mode as QIO
 - Flash SPI speed as 80MHz
 - CPU frequency as 240MHz
 - Set *Default receive window size* as 5 times greater than *Maximum Segment Size* in *Component config* > *LWIP* > *TCP*
- If external antenna is used, then set `PHY_RF_CAL_PARTIAL` as `PHY_RF_CAL_FULL` in “esp-idf/components/esp32/phy_init.c”

3.3 Software Design

Espressif audio framework project.

3.3.1 Features

1. All of Streams and Codecs based on audio element.
2. All events based on queue.
3. Audio pipeline supports dynamic combination.
4. Audio pipeline supports multiple elements.
5. Pipeline Support functionality plug-in.
6. Audio common peripherals support work in the one task.
7. Support post-event mechanism in peripherals.
8. Support high level audio play API based on element and audio pipeline.
9. Audio high level interface supports dynamic adding of codec library.
10. Audio high level interface supports dynamic adding of input and output stream.
11. ESP audio supports multiple audio pipelines.

3.3.2 Design Components

Five basic components are - Audio Element, Audio Event, Audio Pipeline, ESP peripherals, ESP audio

Audio Element

Example

```
audio_element_handle_t el;
audio_element_cfg_t cfg = DEFAULT_AUDIO_ELEMENT_CONFIG();
cfg.open = _el_open;
cfg.read = _el_read;
cfg.process = _el_process;
cfg.write = _el_write;
cfg.close = _el_close;
el = audio_element_init(&cfg);
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(el);
TEST_ASSERT_EQUAL(ESP_OK, audio_element_start(el));
```

Audio Event

Example

```
audio_event_handle_t evt1;
audio_event_cfg_t cfg = AUDIO_EVENT_IFACE_DEFAULT_CFG();
cfg.dispatcher = evt_process;
cfg.queue_size = 10;
cfg.context = &evt1;
cfg.type = AUDIO_EVENT_TYPE_ELEMENT;
evt1 = audio_event_init(&cfg);
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(evt1);

audio_event_msg_t msg;
int i;
ESP_LOGI(TAG, "[✓] dispatch 10 msg to evt1");
for (i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
    msg.cmd = i;
    TEST_ASSERT_EQUAL(ESP_OK, audio_event_dispatch(evt1, &msg));
}
msg.cmd = 10;
TEST_ASSERT_EQUAL(ESP_FAIL, audio_event_dispatch(evt1, &msg));
ESP_LOGI(TAG, "[✓] listening 10 event have dispatched from evt1");
while (audio_event_listen(evt1) == ESP_OK);
```

Audio Pipeline

Example

```
audio_element_handle_t first_el, mid_el, last_el;
audio_element_cfg_t el_cfg = DEFAULT_AUDIO_ELEMENT_CONFIG();
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

el_cfg.open = _el_open;
el_cfg.read = _el_read;
el_cfg.process = _el_process;
el_cfg.close = _el_close;
first_el = audio_element_init(&el_cfg, "first");
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(first_el);

el_cfg.read = NULL;
el_cfg.write = NULL;
mid_el = audio_element_init(&el_cfg, "mid");
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(mid_el);
el_cfg.write = _el_write;
last_el = audio_element_init(&el_cfg, "last");
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(last_el);

audio_pipeline_cfg_t pipeline_cfg = DEFAULT_AUDIO_PIPELINE_CONFIG();
audio_pipeline_handle_t pipeline = audio_pipeline_init(&pipeline_cfg);
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_NULL(pipeline);
TEST_ASSERT_EQUAL(ESP_OK, audio_pipeline_register(pipeline, first_el, mid_el, last_
→el));
TEST_ASSERT_EQUAL(ESP_OK, audio_pipeline_link(pipeline, (const char *[]){ "first", "mid
→", "last"}, 3));

```

Audio Peripheral

Example

```

esp_periph_config_t periph_cfg = {
    .event_handle = _periph_event_handle,
    .user_context = NULL,
};
esp_periph_init(&periph_cfg);

// Initialize button peripheral
periph_button_cfg_t btn_cfg = {
    .gpio_mask = GPIO_SEL_36 | GPIO_SEL_39
};
esp_periph_handle_t button_handle = periph_button_init(&btn_cfg);

esp_periph_start(button_handle);

ESP_LOGI(TAG, "wait for button Pressed or touched");

ESP_LOGI(TAG, "running...");
vTaskDelay(5000 / portTICK_RATE_MS);

esp_periph_stop(button_handle);
ESP_LOGI(TAG, "stop button...");
vTaskDelay(5000 / portTICK_RATE_MS);

esp_periph_start(button_handle);
ESP_LOGI(TAG, "start button...");
vTaskDelay(5000 / portTICK_RATE_MS);

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ESP_LOGI(TAG, "destroy...");
esp_periph_destroy();
```

Audio Player

Example

```
esp_audio_cfg_t cfg = {
    .in_stream_buf_size = 4096,          /*!< Input buffer size */
    .out_stream_buf_size = 4096,        /*!< Output buffer size */
    .evt_que = NULL,                    /*!< Registered by uesr for_
    ↪receiving esp_audio event */
    .resample_rate = 48000,              /*!< sample rate */
    .hal = NULL,                         /*!< */
};
audio_hal_codec_config_t audio_hal_codec_cfg = AUDIO_HAL_ES8388_DEFAULT();
cfg.hal = audio_hal_init(&audio_hal_codec_cfg, 0);
esp_audio_handle_t player = esp_audio_create(&cfg);
TEST_ASSERT_NOT_EQUAL(player, NULL);
raw_stream_cfg_t raw_cfg = {
    .type = AUDIO_STREAM_READER,
};
audio_element_handle_t raw = raw_stream_init(&raw_cfg);
wav_decoder_cfg_t wav_cfg = DEFAULT_WAV_DECODER_CONFIG();
audio_element_handle_t wav = wav_decoder_init(&wav_cfg);

fatfs_stream_cfg_t fatfs_cfg = {
    .type = AUDIO_STREAM_READER,
    .root_path = "/sdcard",
};
i2s_stream_cfg_t i2s_cfg = I2S_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT();
esp_audio_input_stream_add(player, fatfs_stream_init(&fatfs_cfg));

i2s_cfg.type = AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER;
esp_audio_output_stream_add(player, i2s_stream_init(&i2s_cfg));
wav_decoder_cfg_t wav_cfg = DEFAULT_WAV_DECODER_CONFIG();
esp_audio_codec_lib_add(player, AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_DECODER, wav);
```

3.4 Development Boards

Hardware details of audio development boards designed by Espressif around ESP32.

3.4.1 ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Hardware Reference

This guide provides functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 audio development board. As an introduction to functionality and using the LyraT, please see *ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide*.

In this Section

- *Overview*
- *Functional Description*
- *Allocation of ESP32 Pins to Test Points*
 - *JTAG Test Point*
 - *UART Test Point*
- *MicroSD Card*
- *GPIO Allocation Summary*
- *Notes on Power Distribution*
 - *Power Supply over USB and from Battery*
 - *Independent Audio and Digital Power Supply*
- *Selecting of the Audio Output*
- *Related Documents*

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT is a hardware platform designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, connected smart-home appliances with one or more audio functionality, etc.

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT-Mini.

Functional Description

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT-Mini board. The list provides description starting from the picture's top right corner and going clockwise.

MicroSD Card The development board supports a MicroSD card in SPI/1-bit modes, and can store or play audio files in the MicroSD card. See [MicroSD Card](#) for pinout details.

Microphone On-board microphone connected to AINRP/AINRP of the **Audio ADC Chip**.

System LEDs Two general purpose LEDs (green and red) controlled by **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** to indicate certain operation states of the audio application using dedicated API.

Audio Codec Chip The audio codec chip, **ES8311**, is a low power mono audio codec. It consists of 1-channel ADC, 1-channel DAC, low noise pre-amplifier, headphone driver, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** over I2S and I2C buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

Audio Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack. One of the socket's terminals is wired to ESP32 to provide jack insertion detection.

Audio ADC Chip The audio codec chip, **ES7243**, is a low power multi-bit delta-sigma audio ADC and DAC. In this board this chip is used as the microphone interface.

PA Chip A power amplifier used to amplify the audio signal from the **Audio Codec Chip** for driving the 4-ohm speaker.

Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

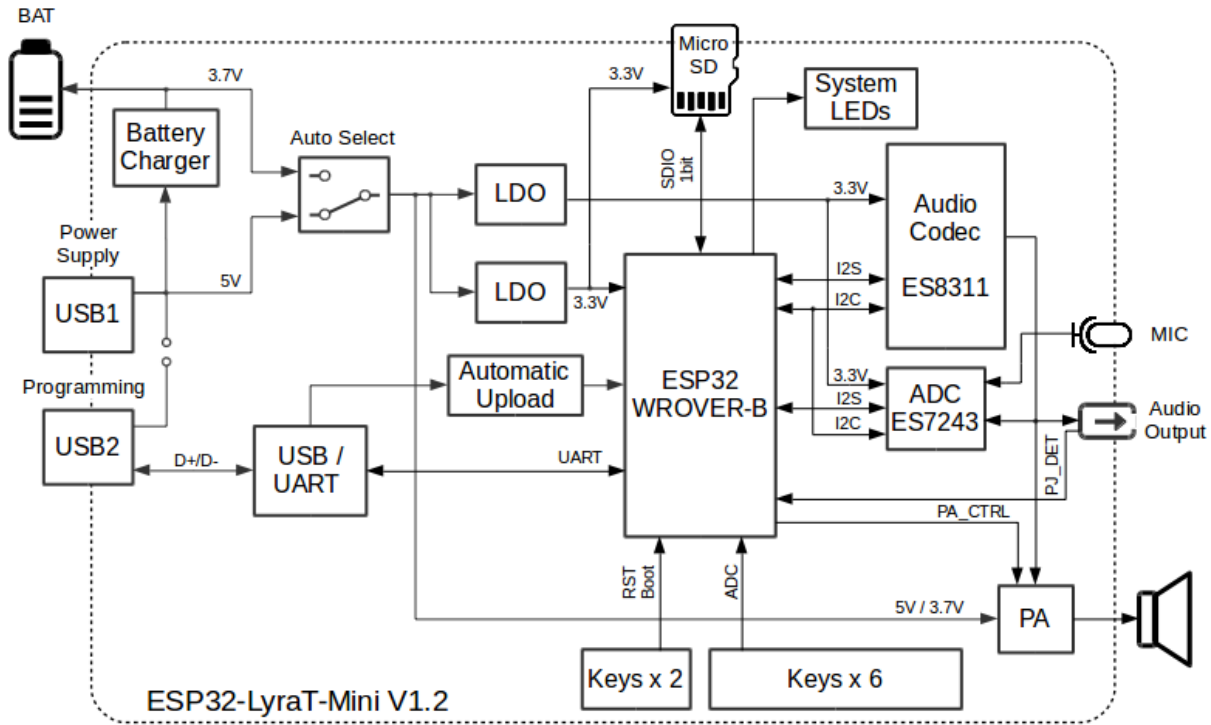


Fig. 4: ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Electrical Block Diagram

Audio Function Press Keys Six press keys labeled **Rec**, **Mode**, **Play**, **Set**, **Vol-** and **Vol+**. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** and intended for development and testing of a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

Boot/Reset Press Keys Boot: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button initiates the firmware upload mode. Then user can upload firmware through the serial port. Reset: pressing this button alone resets the system.

Automatic Upload A simple two transistor circuit to put ESP32 into firmware upload mode depending on the status of UART DTR and RTS signals. The signals are controlled by an external application to upload the firmware over the USB-UART interface.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 module.

USB-UART Bridge Chip A single chip USB-UART bridge CP2102N provides up to 3 Mbps transfers rates.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **USB Power Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Battery Socket Two pins socket to connect a single cell Li-ion battery.

Note: Please verify if polarity on the battery plug matches polarity of the socket as marked on the board's soldermask besides the socket.

Battery Charger Chip Constant current and constant voltage linear charger for single cell lithium-ion batteries AP5056. Used for charging of a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** over the **USB Power Port**.

Power On Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the top powers the board on; toggling it to the down powers the

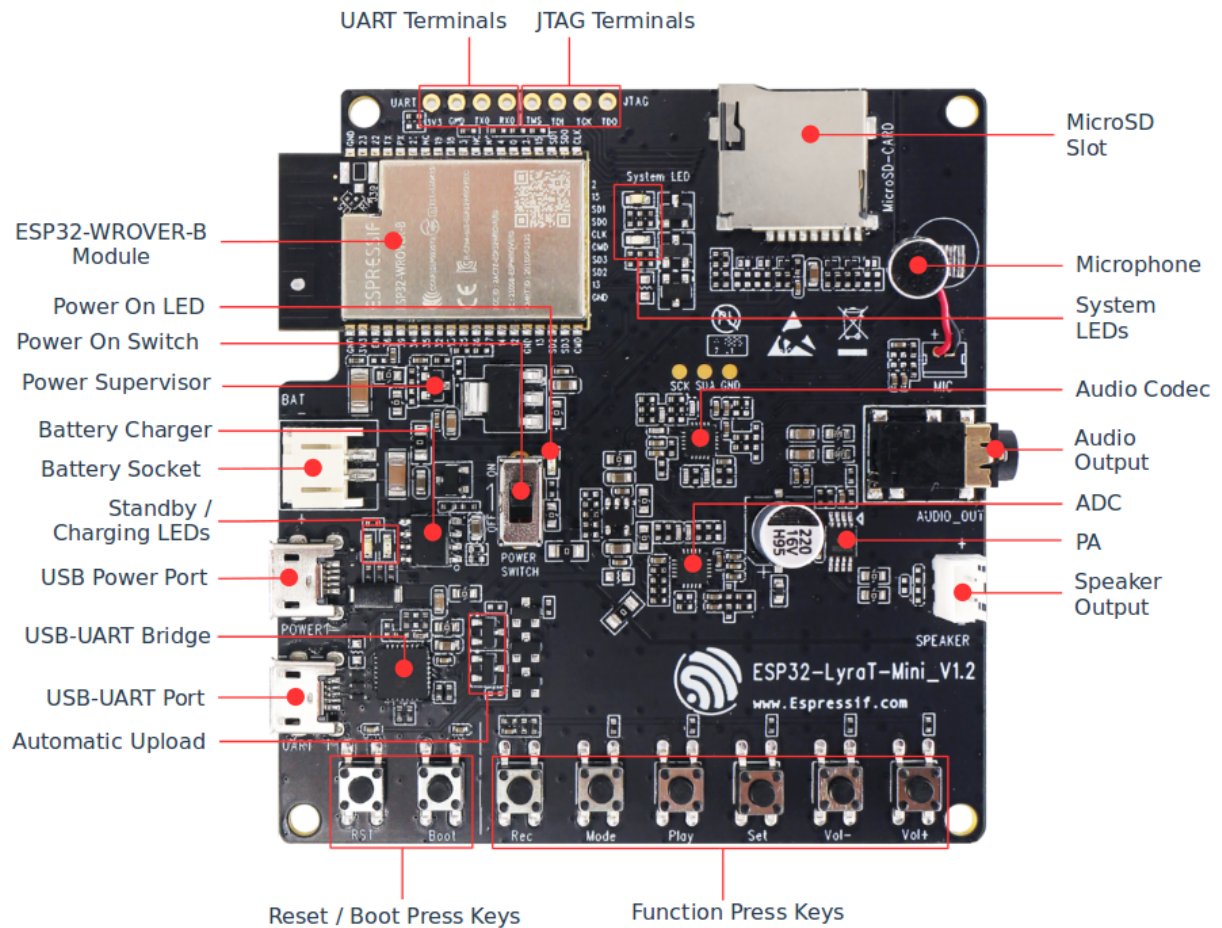


Fig. 5: ESP32 LyraT-Mini V1.2 Board Layout

board off.

Note: The **Power On Switch** does not affect / disconnect the Li-ion battery charging. More information, you can refer to [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 schematic](#) (PDF).

Power Supervisor Provides EN signal to enable ESP32 once power supply voltage stabilizes.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

ESP32-WROVER-B Module The ESP32-WROVER-B module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 64 Mbit SPI flash and 64 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

UART Test Point Serial port: provides access to the serial TX/RX signals between **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** and **USB-UART Bridge Chip**. See [UART Test Point](#) for pinout details.

JTAG Test Point Provides access to the **JTAG** interface of **ESP32-WROVER-B Module**. It may be used for debugging, application upload, as well as implementing several other functions, e.g., [Application Level Tracing](#). See [JTAG Test Point](#) for pinout details.

Allocation of ESP32 Pins to Test Points

This section describes allocation of test points available on the ESP32-LyraT-Mini board.

The test points are bare through hole solder pads and have standard 2.54 mm / 0.1 inch pitch. User may need to populate them with pin headers or sockets for easy connection of external hardware.

JTAG Test Point

.	ESP32 Pin	JTAG Signal
1	MTDO / GPIO15	TDO
2	MTCK / GPIO15	TCK
3	MTDI / GPIO15	TDI
4	MTMS / GPIO15	TMS

UART Test Point

.	ESP32 Pin	Pin Description
1	RXD0	RX
2	TXD0	TX
3	GND	GND
4	n/a	3.3 V

MicroSD Card

Implemented on this board MicroSD card interface operates in SPI/1-bit mode. The board is able to support SPI/4-bit mode after populating couple of additional components on locations reserved on the PCB. See [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 schematic](#) (PDF) for additional information. Not populated components are marked (NC) on the schematic.

.	ESP32 Pin	MicroSD Signal
1	MTDI / GPIO12	–
2	MTCK / GPIO13	–
3	MTDO / GPIO15	CMD
4	MTMS / GPIO14	CLK
5	GPIO2	DATA0
6	GPIO4	–
7	GPIO34	CD

GPIO Allocation Summary

The table below provides allocation of GPIOs exposed on terminals of **ESP32-WROVER-B Module** to control specific components or functions of the board.

Pin ¹	Pin Name	ES8311	ES7243	Keys	MicroSD	Other
3	EN			EN_KEY		
4	S_VP		I2S_DATA			
5	S_VN			REC, MODE, PLAY, SET, VOL-, VOL+		
6	IO34				CD	
7	IO35	I2S0_ASDOUT				
8	IO32		I2S1_SCLK			
9	IO33		I2S1_LRCK			
10	IO25	I2S0_LRCK				
11	IO26	I2S0_DSDIN				
12	IO27					Blue_LED
13	IO14				CLK	
14	IO12				NC (DATA2)	
16	IO13				NC (DATA3)	
17	SD2					
18	SD3					
19	CMD					
20	CLK					
21	SD0					
22	SD1					
23	IO15				CMD	
24	IO2			IO2_KEY	DATA0	
25	IO0	I2S0_MCLK	I2S1_MCLK	IO0_KEY		
26	IO4				NC (DATA1)	
27	NC (IO16)					
28	NC (IO17)					
29	IO5	I2S0_SCLK				
30	IO18	I2C_SDA	I2C_SDA			
31	IO19					PJ_DET ²
33	IO21					PA_CTRL ³
34	RXD0					RXD0 ⁴
35	TXD0					TXD0 ⁴
36	IO22					Green_LED
37	IO23	I2C_SCK	I2C_SCL			

1. **Pin** - ESP32-WROVER-B module pin number, GND and power supply pins are not listed

2. **PJ_DET** - phone jack insertion detect signal
3. **PA_CTRL** - NS4150 power amplifier chip control signal
4. **RXD0, TXD0** - serial communication signals connected to TXD and RXD pins of CP2102N USB-UART bridge
5. **NC** - not connected

Notes on Power Distribution

The ESP32-LyraT-Mini board provides some basic features to isolate noise from digital components by providing separate power distribution for audio and digital subsystems.

Power Supply over USB and from Battery

The main power supply is 5V and provided by a USB. The secondary power supply is 3.7V and provided by an optional battery. The USB power itself is fed with a dedicated cable, separate from a USB cable used for an application upload. To further reduce noise from the USB, the battery may be used instead of the USB.

Power System:

USB<->UART:

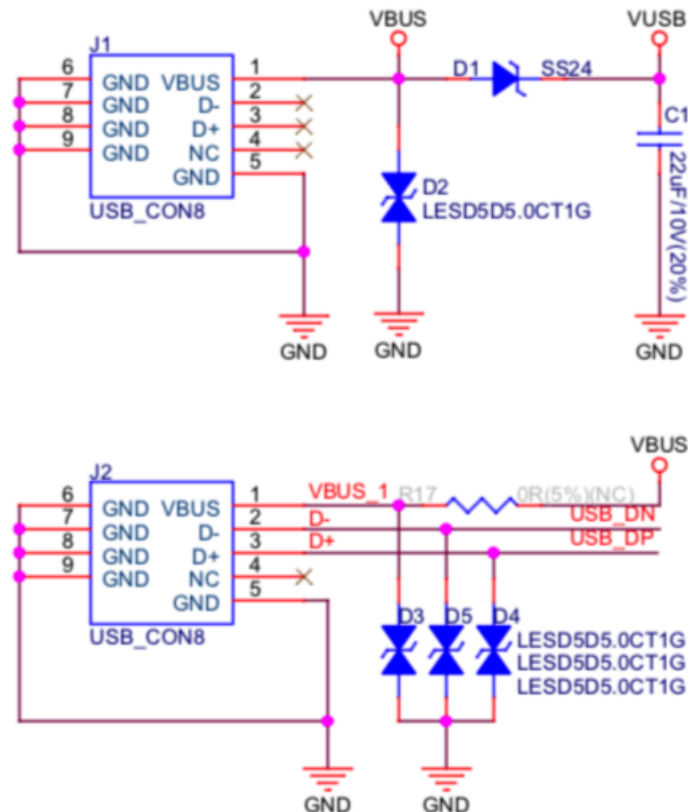


Fig. 6: ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 - Dedicated USB Power Supply Socket

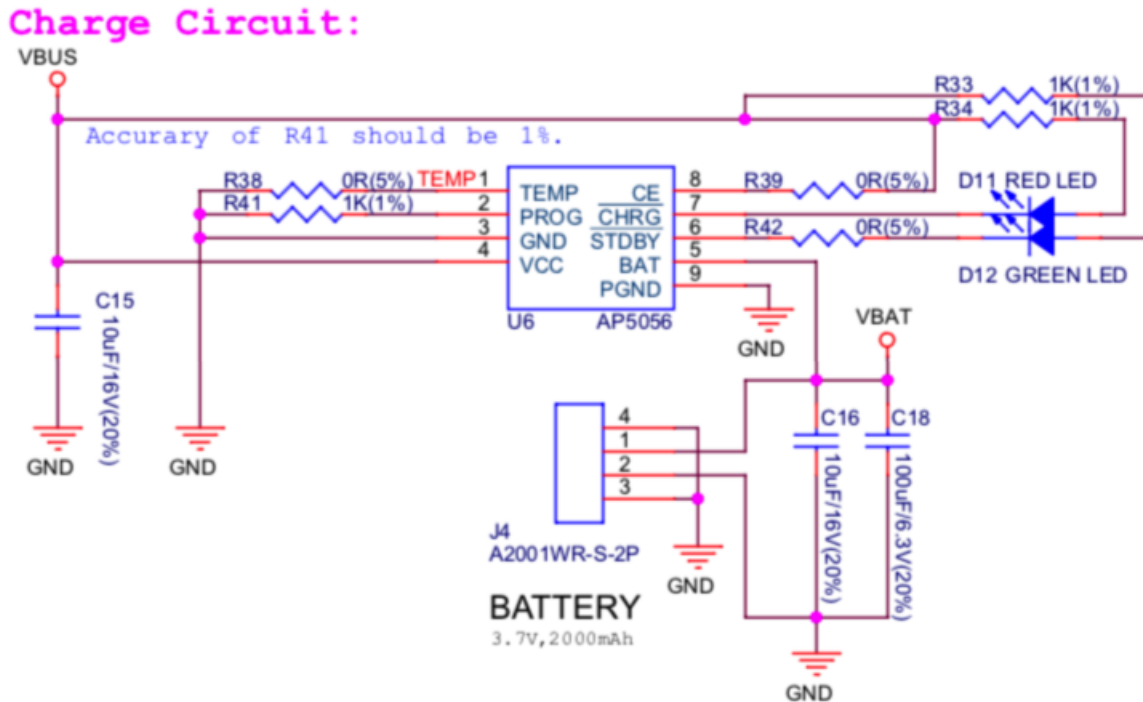


Fig. 7: ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 - Power Supply from a Battery

Independent Audio and Digital Power Supply

The board features independent power supplies to the audio components and ESP32 module. This should reduce noise in the audio signal from digital components and improve overall performance of the components.

Selecting of the Audio Output

The board provides a mono audio output signal on pins OUTN and OUTP of the ES8311 codec chip. The signal is routed to two outputs:

- power amplifier (PA) to drive an external speaker,
- phone jack socket to drive external headphones.

The board design assumes that selection between one of these outputs is implemented in software, as opposed to using traditional mechanical contacts in a phone jack socket, that would disconnect the speaker once a headphone jack is inserted.

Two digital IO signals are provided to implement selection between the speaker and the headphones:

- **PJ_DET** - digital input signal to o detect when a headphone jack is inserted,
- **PA_CTRL** - digital output signal to enable or disable the amplifier IC.

The application running on ESP32 may then enable or disable the PA with **PA_CTRL** basing on status of **PJ_DET**. Please see [GPIO Allocation Summary](#) for specific GPIO numbers allocated to these signals.

Module Power Supply:

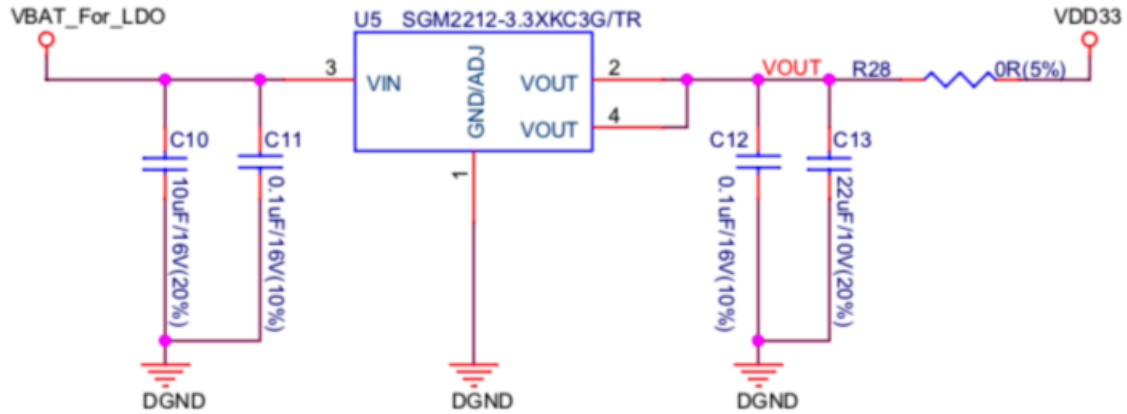


Fig. 8: ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 - Digital Power Supply

Audio Power Supply:

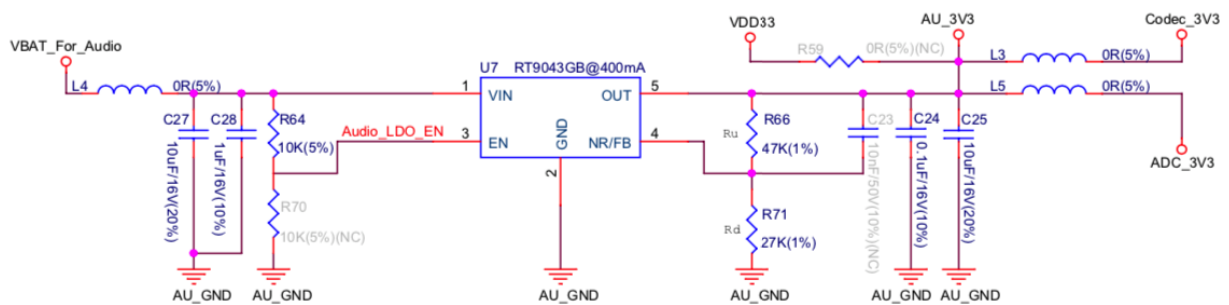


Fig. 9: ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 - Audio Power Supply

Related Documents

- [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 schematic \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-LyraT-Mini V1.2 Getting Started Guide](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-WROVER-B Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)

3.4.2 ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Hardware Reference

This guide provides functional descriptions, configuration options for ESP32-LyraT V4.3 audio development board. As an introduction to functionality and using the LyraT, please see [ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide](#). Check section [Other Versions of LyraT](#) if you have different version of the board.

In this Section

- [Overview](#)
- [Functional Description](#)
 - [Hardware Setup Options](#)
 - * [Enable MicroSD Card in 1-wire Mode](#)
 - * [Enable MicroSD Card in 4-wire Mode](#)
 - * [Enable JTAG](#)
 - * [Using Automatic Upload](#)
 - [Allocation of ESP32 Pins](#)
 - [Pinout of Extension Headers](#)
 - * [UART Header / JP2](#)
 - * [I2S Header / JP4](#)
 - * [I2C Header / JP5](#)
 - * [JTAG Header / JP7](#)
 - [Notes of Power Distribution](#)
 - * [Power Supply Separation](#)
 - * [Three Dedicated LDOs](#)
 - * [Separate Power Feed for the PAs](#)
 - [Selecting of the Audio Output](#)
- [Other Versions of LyraT](#)
- [Related Documents](#)

Overview

The ESP32-LyraT development board is a hardware platform designed for the dual-core ESP32 audio applications, e.g., Wi-Fi or BT audio speakers, speech-based remote controllers, smart-home appliances with audio functional-

ity(ies), etc.

The block diagram below presents main components of the ESP32-LyraT.

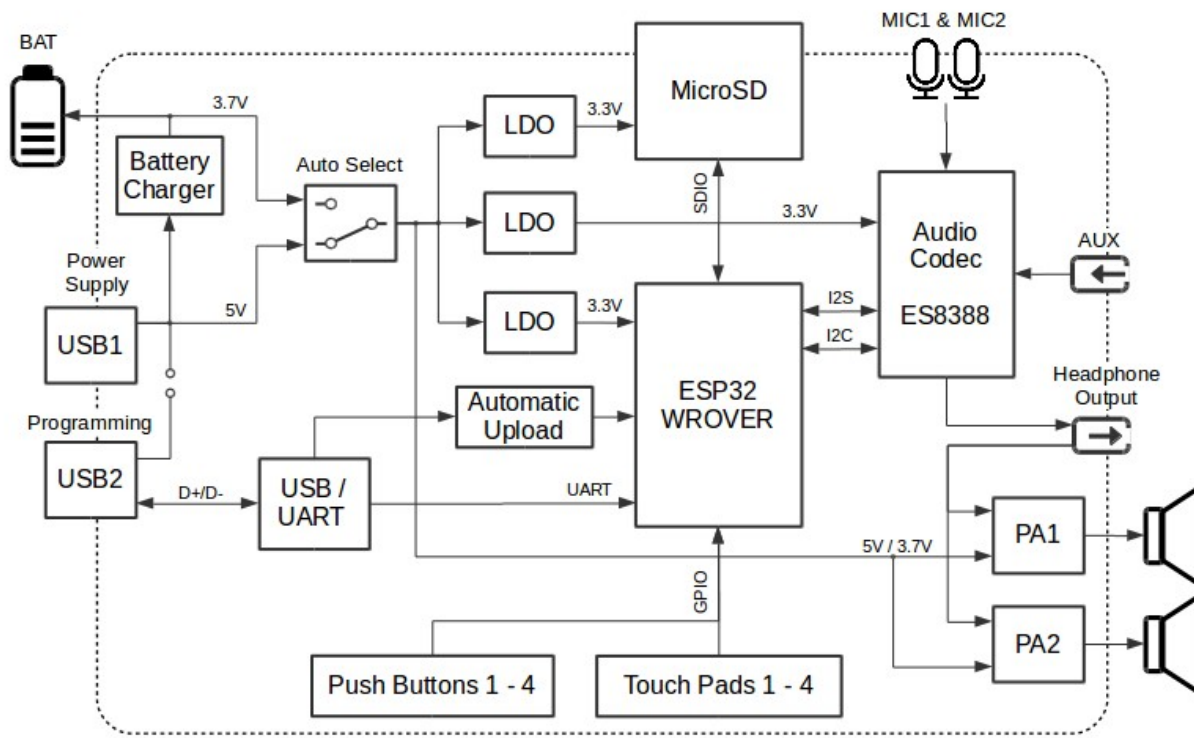


Fig. 10: ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Electrical Block Diagram

Functional Description

The following list and figure describe key components, interfaces and controls of the ESP32-LyraT board.

ESP32-WROVER Module The ESP32-WROVER module contains ESP32 chip to provide Wi-Fi / BT connectivity and data processing power as well as integrates 32 Mbit SPI flash and 32 Mbit PSRAM for flexible data storage.

Green LED A general purpose LED controlled by the **ESP32-WROVER Module** to indicate certain operation states of the audio application using dedicated API.

Function DIP Switch Used to configure function of GPIO12 to GPIO15 pins that are shared between devices, primarily between **JTAG Header** and **MicroSD Card**. By default, the **MicroSD Card** is enabled with all switches in *OFF* position. To enable the **JTAG Header** instead, switches in positions 3, 4, 5 and 6 should be put *ON*. If **JTAG** is not used and **MicroSD Card** is operated in the one-line mode, then GPIO12 and GPIO13 may be assigned to other functions. Please refer to [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic](#) for more details.

JTAG Header Provides access to the **JTAG** interface of **ESP32-WROVER Module**. It may be used for debugging, application upload, as well as implementing several other functions, e.g., [Application Level Tracing](#). See [JTAG Header / JP7](#) for pinout details. Before using **JTAG** signals to the header, **Function DIP Switch** should be enabled. Please note that when **JTAG** is in operation, **MicroSD Card** cannot be used and should be disconnected because some of JTAG signals are shared by both devices.

UART Header Serial port: provides access to the serial TX/RX signals between **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **USB-UART Bridge Chip**.

I2C Header Provides access to the I2C interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2C Header / JP5](#) for pinout details.

MicroSD Slot The development board supports a MicroSD card in SPI/1-bit/4-bit modes, and can store or play audio files in the MicroSD card. Note that **JTAG** cannot be used and should be disconnected by setting **Function DIP Switch** when **MicroSD Card** is in operation, because some of signals are shared by both devices.

I2S Header Provides access to the I2S interface. Both **ESP32-WROVER Module** and **Audio Codec Chip** are connected to this interface. See [I2S Header / JP4](#) for pinout details.

Left Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

AUX Input Auxiliary input socket connected to IN2 (left and right channel) of the **Audio Codec Chip**. Use a 3.5 mm stereo jack to connect to this socket.

Headphone Output Output socket to connect headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack.

Note: The socket may be used with mobile phone headsets and is compatible with OMPT standard headsets only. It does work with CTIA headsets. Please refer to [Phone connector \(audio\)](#) on Wikipedia.

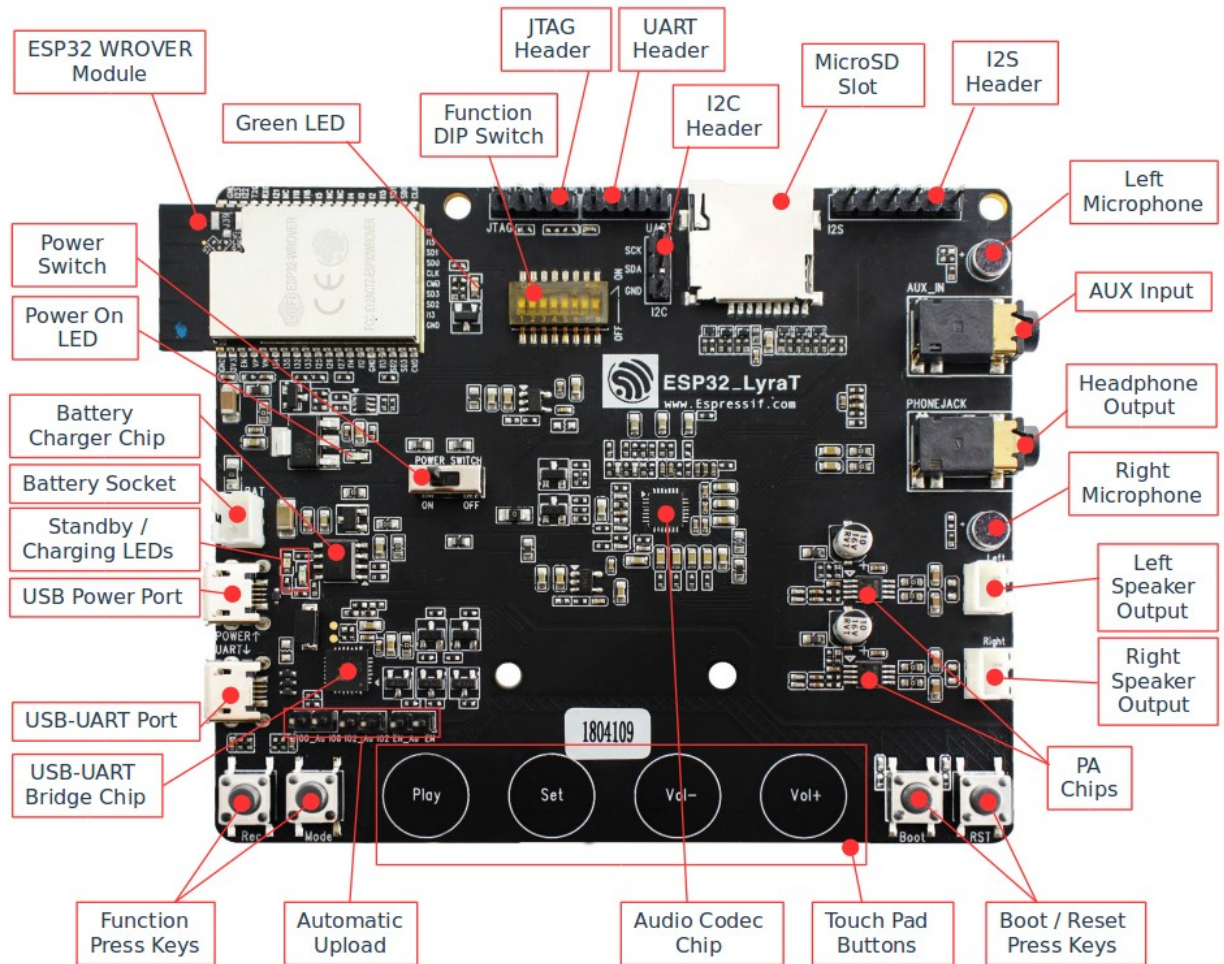


Fig. 11: ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Board Layout

Right Microphone Onboard microphone connected to IN1 of the **Audio Codec Chip**.

Left Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

Right Speaker Output Output socket to connect 4 ohm speaker. The pins have a standard 2.54 mm / 0.1" pitch.

PA Chip A power amplifier used to amplify stereo audio signal from the **Audio Codec Chip** for driving two 4-ohm speakers.

Boot/Reset Press Keys Boot button: holding down the **Boot** button and momentarily pressing the **Reset** button to initiate the firmware download mode. Then you can download firmware through the serial port. Reset button: pressing this button alone resets the system.

Touch Pad Buttons Four touch pads labeled *Play*, *Sel*, *Vol+* and *Vol-*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for development and testing of a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

Audio Codec Chip The Audio Codec Chip, [ES8388](#), is a low power stereo audio codec with a headphone amplifier. It consists of 2-channel ADC, 2-channel DAC, microphone amplifier, headphone amplifier, digital sound effects, analog mixing and gain functions. It is interfaced with **ESP32-WROVER Module** over I2S and I2S buses to provide audio processing in hardware independently from the audio application.

Automatic Upload Install three jumpers on this header to enable automatic loading of application to the ESP32. Install all jumpers together on all three headers. Remove all jumpers after upload is complete.

Function Press Keys Two key labeled *Rec* and *Mode*. They are routed to **ESP32-WROVER Module** and intended for developing and testing a UI for audio applications using dedicated API.

USB-UART Bridge Chip A single chip USB-UART bridge provides up to 1 Mbps transfers rate.

USB-UART Port Functions as the communication interface between a PC and the ESP32 module.

USB Power Port Provides the power supply for the board.

Standby / Charging LEDs The **Standby** green LED indicates that power has been applied to the **Micro USB Port**. The **Charging** red LED indicates that a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** is being charged.

Battery Socket Two pins socket to connect a single cell Li-ion battery.

Note: Please verify if polarity on the battery plug matches polarity of the socket as marked on the board's soldermask besides the socket.

Battery Charger Chip Constant current & constant voltage linear charger for single cell lithium-ion batteries AP5056. Used for charging of a battery connected to the **Battery Socket** over the **Micro USB Port**.

Power On LED Red LED indicating that **Power On Switch** is turned on.

Note: The **Power On Switch** does not affect / disconnect the Li-ion battery charging.

Power Switch Power on/off knob: toggling it to the left powers the board on; toggling it to the right powers the board off.

Hardware Setup Options

There are a couple of options to change the hardware configuration of the ESP32-LyraT board. The options are selectable with the **Function DIP Switch**.

Enable MicroSD Card in 1-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF ¹
8	n/a

1. **AUX Input** detection may be enabled by toggling the DIP SW 7 *ON*. Note that the **AUX Input** signal pin should not be plugged in when the system powers up. Otherwise the ESP32 may not be able to boot correctly.

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is available for use with the API

Enable MicroSD Card in 4-wire Mode

DIP SW	Position
1	ON
2	ON
3	OFF
4	OFF
5	OFF
6	OFF
7	OFF
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **JTAG** functionality is not available
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Enable JTAG

DIP SW	Position
1	OFF
2	OFF
3	ON
4	ON
5	ON
6	ON
7	ON
8	n/a

In this mode:

- **MicroSD Card** functionality is not available, remove the card from the slot
- *Vol-* touch button is not available for use with the API
- **AUX Input** detection from the API is not available

Using Automatic Upload

Entering of the ESP32 into upload mode may be done in two ways:

- Manually by pressing both **Boot** and **RST** keys and then releasing first **RST** and then **Boot** key.
- Automatically by software performing the upload. The software is using **DTR** and **RTS** signals of the serial interface to control states of **EN**, **IO0** and **IO2** pins of the ESP32. This functionality is enabled by installing jumpers in three headers **JP23**, **JP24** and **JP25**. For details see [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic](#). Remove all jumpers after upload is complete.

Allocation of ESP32 Pins

Several pins ESP32 module are allocated to the on board hardware. Some of them, like GPIO0 or GPIO2, have multiple functions. Please refer to the table below or [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic](#) for specific details.

GPIO Pin	Type	Function Definition
SENSOR_VP	I	Audio Rec (PB)
SENSOR_VN	I	Audio Mode (PB)
IO32	I/O	Audio Set (TP)
IO33	I/O	Audio Play (TP)
IO27	I/O	Audio Vol+ (TP)
IO13	I/O	JTAG MTCK , MicroSD D3 , Audio Vol- (TP)
IO14	I/O	JTAG MTMS , MicroSD CLK
IO12	I/O	JTAG MTDI , MicroSD D2 , Aux signal detect
IO15	I/O	JTAG MTDO , MicroSD CMD
IO2	I/O	Automatic Upload, MicroSD D0
IO4	I/O	MicroSD D1
IO34	I	MicroSD insert detect
IO0	I/O	Automatic Upload, I2S MCLK
IO5	I/O	I2S SCLK
IO25	I/O	I2S LRCK
IO26	I/O	I2S DSDIN
IO35	I	I2S ASDOUT
IO19	I/O	Headphone jack insert detect
IO22	I/O	Green LED indicator
IO21	I/O	PA Enable output
IO18	I/O	I2C SDA
IO23	I/O	I2C SCL

- (TP) - touch pad
- (PB) - push button

Pinout of Extension Headers

There are several pin headers available to connect external components, check the state of particular signal bus or debug operation of ESP32. Note that some signals are shared, see section *Allocation of ESP32 Pins* for details.

UART Header / JP2

	Header Pin
1	3.3V
2	TX
3	RX
4	GND

I2S Header / JP4

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	MCLK	GPIO
2	SCLK	GPIO5
1	LRCK	GPIO25
2	DSDIN	GPIO26
3	ASDOUT	GPIO35
3	GND	GND

I2C Header / JP5

	I2C Header Pin	ESP32 Pin
1	SCL	GPIO23
2	SDA	GPIO18
3	GND	GND

JTAG Header / JP7

	ESP32 Pin	JTAG Signal
1	MTDO / GPIO15	TDO
2	MTCK / GPIO13	TCK
3	MTDI / GPIO12	TDI
4	MTMS / GPIO14	TMS

Notes of Power Distribution

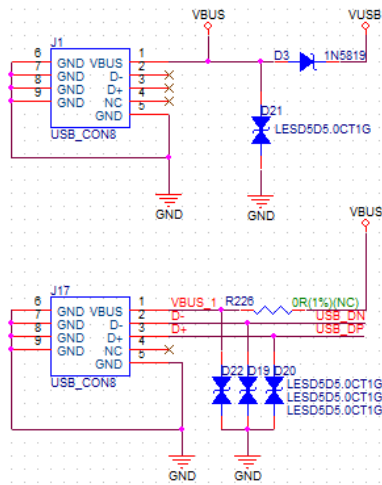
The board features quite extensive power distribution system. It provides independent power supplies to all critical components. This should reduce noise in the audio signal from digital components and improve overall performance of the components.

Power Supply Separation

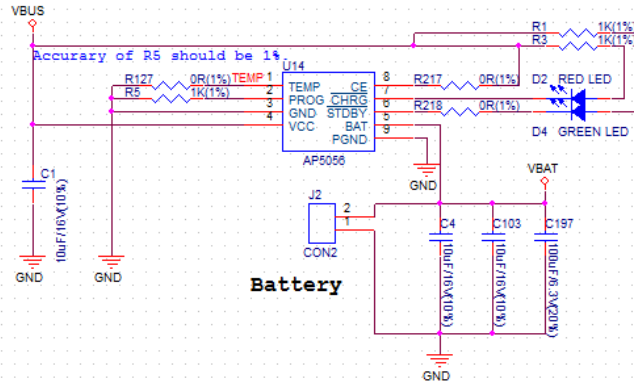
The main power supply is 5V and provided by a USB. The secondary power supply is 3.7V and provided by an optional battery. The USB power itself is fed with a dedicated cable, separate from a USB cable used for an application upload. To further reduce noise from the USB, the battery may be used instead of the USB.

Power System:

USB<-->UART:



Charge Circuit:



Power Switch:

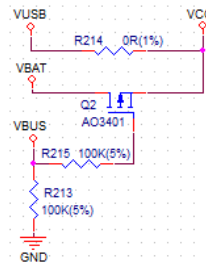


Fig. 12: ESP32 Lyrat V4.3 - Power Supply Separation

Three Dedicated LDOs

ESP32 Module

To provide enough current the ESP32, the development board adopts LD1117S33CTR LDO capable to supply the maximum output current of 800mA.

MicroSD Card and Audio Codec

Two separate LDOs are provided for the MicorSD Card and the Audio Codec. Both circuits have similar design that includes an inductor and double decoupling capacitors on both the input and output of the LDO.

Separate Power Feed for the PAs

The audio amplifier unit features two NS4150 that require a large power supply for driving external speakers with the maximum output power of 3W. The power is supplied directly to both PAs from the battery or the USB. The

Module Power Supply:

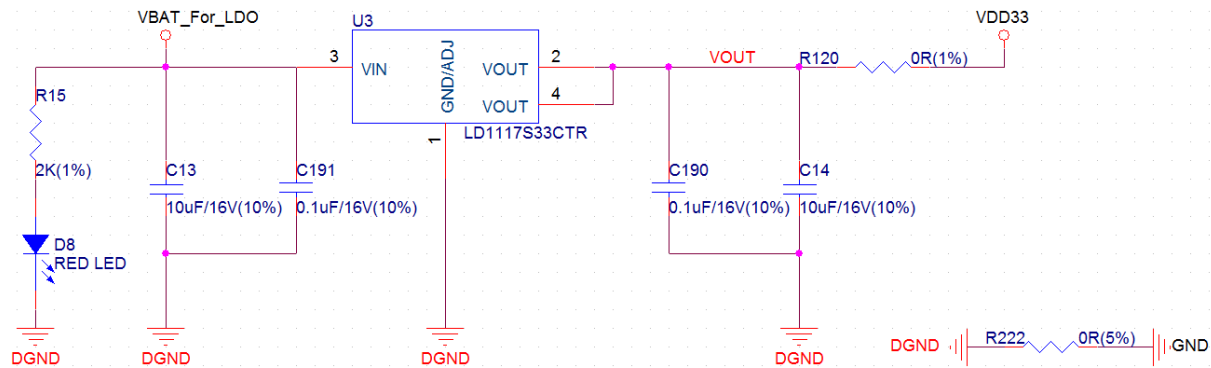


Fig. 13: ESP32 LyraT V4.3 - Dedicated LDO for the ESP32 Module

SDIO Power Supply:

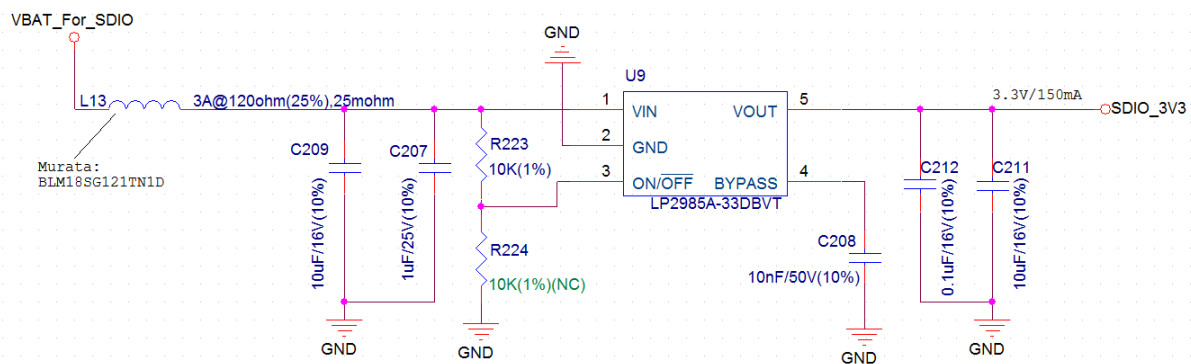


Fig. 14: ESP32 LyraT V4.3 - Dedicated LDO for the MicroSD Card

development board adds a set of LC circuits at the front of the PA power supply, where L uses 1.5A magnetic beads and C uses 10uF aluminum electrolytic capacitors, to effectively filter out power crosstalk.

PA Output:

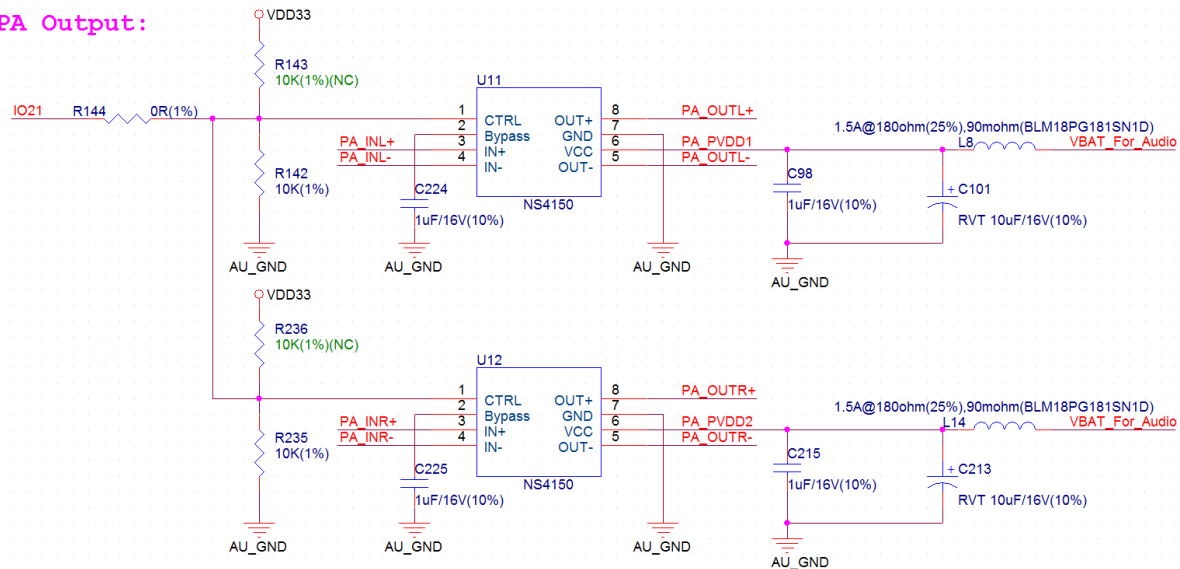


Fig. 15: ESP32 LyraT V4.3 - Power Supply for the PAs

Selecting of the Audio Output

The development board uses two mono Class D amplifier ICs, model number NS4150 with maximum output power of 3W and operating voltage from 3.0V to 5.25V.

The audio input source is the digital-to-analog converter (DAC) output of the ES8388. Audio output supports two external speakers.

An optional audio output is a pair of headphones feed from the same DACs as the amplifier ICs.

To switch between using headphones and speakers, the board provides a digital input signal to detect when a headphone jack is inserted and a digital output signal to enable or disable the amplifier ICs. In other words selection between speakers and headphones is under software control instead of using mechanical contacts that would disconnect speakers once a headphone jack is inserted.

Other Versions of LyraT

- [ESP32-LyraT V4.2 Getting Started Guide](#)
- [ESP32-LyraT V4 Getting Started Guide](#)

Related Documents

- [ESP32 LyraT V4.3 schematic \(PDF\)](#)
- [ESP32-LyraT V4.3 Getting Started Guide](#)
- [ESP32 Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)

- [ESP32-WROVER Datasheet \(PDF\)](#)
- [JTAG Debugging](#)

3.5 Audio Samples

Music files in this section are intended for testing of audio applications. The files are organized into different *Formats* and *Sample Rates*.

3.5.1 Formats

The tables below provides an audio file converted from ‘wav’ format into several other audio formats.

Long Samples

The audio track duration in this section is 3 minutes and 7 seconds.

Two Channel Audio

No	Format	Audio File	Size [kB]
1	aac	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.aac	2,995
2	ac3	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.ac3	2,994
3	aiff	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.aiff	33,002
4	flac	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.flac	22,406
5	m4a	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.m4a	3,028
6	mp3	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.mp3	2,994
7	mp4	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.mp4	3,079
8	ogg	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.ogg	2,612
9	opus	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.opus	2,598
10	ts	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.ts	5,510
11	wav	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.wav	49,504
12	wma	ff-16b-2c-44100hz.wma	3,227

Playlist containing all above files: [ff-16b-2c-playlist.m3u](#)

Single Channel Audio

No	Format	Audio File	Size [kB]
1	aac	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.aac	1,650
2	ac3	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.ac3	2,193
3	aiff	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.aiff	16,115
4	amr	ff-16b-1c-8000hz.amr	299
5	flac	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.flac	10,655
6	m4a	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.m4a	1,628
7	mp3	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.mp3	1,463
8	ogg	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.ogg	1,558
9	opus	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.opus	1,641
10	wav	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.wav	16,115
11	wma	ff-16b-1c-44100hz.wma	3,151

Playlist containing all above files: [ff-16b-1c-playlist.m3u](#)

Short Samples

If you need shorter audio files for testing, this section provides 16 seconds audio tracks.

Two Channel Audio

No	Format	Audio File	Size [kB]
1	aac	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.aac	241
2	ac3	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.ac3	380
3	aiff	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.aiff	2,792
4	flac	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.flac	1,336
5	m4a	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.m4a	1,367
6	mp3	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.mp3	254
7	mp4	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.mp4	259
8	ogg	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.ogg	229
9	opus	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.opus	219
10	ts	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.ts	286
11	wav	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.wav	2,792
12	wma	gs-16b-2c-44100hz.wma	276

Playlist containing all above files: [gs-16b-2c-playlist.m3u](#)

Single Channel Audio

No	Format	Audio File	Size [kB]
1	amr	gs-16b-1c-8000hz.amr	25
2	aac	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.aac	137
3	ac3	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.ac3	190
4	aiff	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.aiff	1,397
5	flac	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.flac	645
6	m4a	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.m4a	650
7	mp3	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.mp3	127
8	ogg	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.ogg	144
9	opus	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.opus	132
10	wav	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.wav	1,497
11	wma	gs-16b-1c-44100hz.wma	276

Playlist containing all above files: [gs-16b-1c-playlist.m3u](#)

3.5.2 Sample Rates

The files in this section have been prepared by converting a single audio file into different sampling rates defined in MPEG Layer III specification. Both mono and stereo versions of files are provided. The bit depth of files is 16 bits.

	Sample Rate	MPEG III	Channels	Bit Rate	Size
Audio File	[Hz]	ver		[kbit/s]	[kB]
ff-16b-1c-8000hz.mp3	8000	2.5	mono	8	183
ff-16b-1c-11025hz.mp3	11025	2.5	mono	16	366
ff-16b-1c-12000hz.mp3	12000	2.5	mono	16	366
ff-16b-1c-16000hz.mp3	16000	2	mono	24	548
ff-16b-1c-22050hz.mp3	22050	2	mono	32	731
ff-16b-1c-24000hz.mp3	24000	2	mono	32	731
ff-16b-1c-32000hz.mp3	32000	1	mono	48	1,097
ff-16b-1c-44100hz.mp3	44100	1	mono	64	1,462
ff-16b-2c-8000hz.mp3	8000	2.5	joint stereo	24	549
ff-16b-2c-11025hz.mp3	11025	2.5	joint stereo	32	731
ff-16b-2c-12000hz.mp3	12000	2.5	joint stereo	32	731
ff-16b-2c-16000hz.mp3	16000	2	joint stereo	48	1,097
ff-16b-2c-22050hz.mp3	22050	2	joint stereo	64	1,462
ff-16b-2c-24000hz.mp3	24000	2	joint stereo	64	1,462
ff-16b-2c-32000hz.mp3	32000	1	joint stereo	96	2,194
ff-16b-2c-44100hz.mp3	44100	1	joint stereo	128	2,924

Playlist containing all above files: [ff-16b-mp3-playlist.m3u](#)

Original music files: “Furious Freak” and “Galway”, Kevin MacLeod (incompetech.com), Licensed under Creative Commons: By Attribution 3.0, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/>

CHAPTER 4

Resources

- The [esp32.com forum](#) is a place to ask questions and find community resources. The forum has a section dedicated to [ESP-ADF](#).
- This [ESP Audio Development Framework](#) inherits from [ESP IoT Development Framework](#) and you can learn about it in [ESP-IDF Programming Guide](#).
- Check the [Issues](#) section on GitHub if you find a bug or have a feature request. Please check existing [Issues](#) before opening a new one.
- If you're interested in contributing to ESP Audio Development Framework, please check the [Contributions Guide](#).
- Several [books](#) have been written about ESP32 and they are listed on [Espressif](#) web site.
- For additional ESP32 product related information, please refer to [documentation](#) section of [Espressif](#) site.
- Where to buy audio development boards produced by Espressif:
 - ESP32-LyraT - [Espressif Official Sample Provider](#),
 - ESP32-LyraTD MSC - [Espressif Official Sample Provider](#),

Copyrights and Licenses

5.1 Software Copyrights

All original source code in this repository is Copyright (C) 2015-2018 Espressif Systems. This source code is licensed under the ESPRESSIF MIT License as described in the file LICENSE.

Additional third party copyrighted code is included under the following licenses:

- [esp-stagefright](#) is Copyright (c) 2005-2008, The Android Open Source Project, and is licensed under the Apache License Version 2.0.

Please refer to the [COPYRIGHT](#) in ESP-IDF Programming Guide

Where source code headers specify Copyright & License information, this information takes precedence over the summaries made here.

This is documentation of [ESP-ADF](#), the framework to develop audio applications for [ESP32](#) chip by [Espressif](#).

The **ESP32** is 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi and Bluetooth combo, 32 bit dual core chip running up to 240 MHz, designed for mobile, wearable electronics, and Internet-of-Things (IoT) applications. It has several peripherals on board including I2S interfaces to easy integrate with dedicated audio chips. These hardware features together with the ESP-ADF software provide a powerful platform to implement audio applications including native wireless networking and powerful user interface.

The **ESP-ADF** provides a range of API components including **Audio Streams**, **Codecs** and **Services** organized in **Audio Pipeline**, all integrated with audio hardware through **Media HAL** and with **Peripherals** onboard of **ESP32**.

The ESP-ADF also provides integration with **Baidu DuerOS** cloud services. A range of components is coming to provide integration with DeepBrain, Amazon, Google, Alibaba and Turing cloud services.

The **ESP-ADF** builds on well established, FreeRTOS based, Espressif IOT Development Framework [ESP-IDF](#).

- [genindex](#)

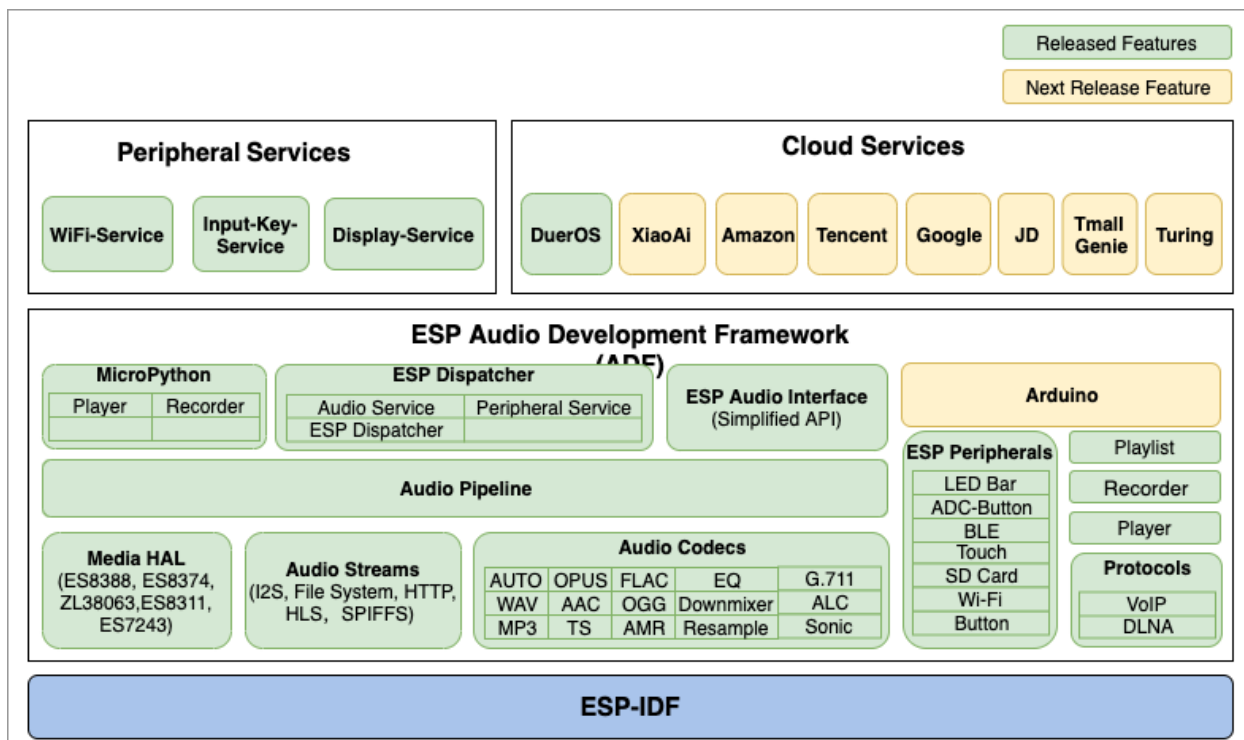


Fig. 1: Espressif Audio Development Framework

A

- `aac_decoder_cfg_t` (C++ class), 94
- `aac_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size` (C++ member), 94
- `aac_decoder_cfg_t::task_core` (C++ member), 94
- `aac_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ member), 94
- `aac_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ member), 94
- `aac_decoder_init` (C++ function), 93
- `AAC_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE` (C macro), 94
- `AAC_DECODER_TASK_CORE` (C macro), 94
- `AAC_DECODER_TASK_PRIO` (C macro), 94
- `AAC_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE` (C macro), 94
- `ADC_DEFAULT_ARR` (C macro), 149
- `AEL_IO_ABORT` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_IO_DONE` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_IO_FAIL` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_IO_OK` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_IO_TIMEOUT` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_DESTROY` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_ERROR` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_FINISH` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_NONE` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_PAUSE` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_CODEC_FMT` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_MUSIC_INFO` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_POSITION` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_REPORT_STATUS` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_RESUME` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_MSG_CMD_STOP` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_PROCESS_FAIL` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_ERROR` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_FINISHED` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_INIT` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_NONE` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_PAUSED` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_RUNNING` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATE_STOPPED` (C++ enumerator), 56
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_CLOSE` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_INPUT` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_OPEN` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_OUTPUT` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_PROCESS` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_TIMEOUT` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_ERROR_UNKNOWN` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_INPUT_BUFFERING` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_INPUT_DONE` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_MOUNTED` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_NONE` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_OUTPUT_BUFFERING` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_OUTPUT_DONE` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_STATE_FINISHED` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_STATE_PAUSED` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_STATE_RUNNING` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_STATE_STOPPED` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `AEL_STATUS_UNMOUNTED` (C++ enumerator), 57
- `amr_decoder_cfg_t` (C++ class), 95
- `amr_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size` (C++ member), 95
- `amr_decoder_cfg_t::task_core` (C++ member), 95
- `amr_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ member), 95

`amr_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ *member*), [95](#)
`amr_decoder_init` (C++ *function*), [95](#)
`AMR_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE` (C *macro*), [95](#)
`AMR_DECODER_TASK_CORE` (C *macro*), [95](#)
`AMR_DECODER_TASK_PRIO` (C *macro*), [95](#)
`AMR_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE` (C *macro*), [95](#)
`amrnb_encoder_cfg_t` (C++ *class*), [96](#)
`amrnb_encoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size` (C++ *member*), [96](#)
`amrnb_encoder_cfg_t::task_core` (C++ *member*), [96](#)
`amrnb_encoder_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ *member*), [96](#)
`amrnb_encoder_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ *member*), [96](#)
`amrnb_encoder_init` (C++ *function*), [95](#)
`AMRNB_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE` (C *macro*), [96](#)
`AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_CORE` (C *macro*), [96](#)
`AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_PRIO` (C *macro*), [96](#)
`AMRNB_ENCODER_TASK_STACK` (C *macro*), [96](#)
`amrwb_encoder_cfg_t` (C++ *class*), [97](#)
`amrwb_encoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size` (C++ *member*), [97](#)
`amrwb_encoder_cfg_t::task_core` (C++ *member*), [97](#)
`amrwb_encoder_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ *member*), [97](#)
`amrwb_encoder_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ *member*), [97](#)
`amrwb_encoder_init` (C++ *function*), [96](#)
`AMRWB_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE` (C *macro*), [97](#)
`AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_CORE` (C *macro*), [97](#)
`AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_PRIO` (C *macro*), [97](#)
`AMRWB_ENCODER_TASK_STACK` (C *macro*), [97](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_AAC` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_AMR` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_FLAC` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_M4A` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_MP3` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_NONE` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_OGG` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_OPUS` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_RAW` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`audio_codec_t` (C++ *type*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_TS` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_DECODER` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_ENCODER` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_TYPE_NONE` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`audio_codec_type_t` (C++ *type*), [72](#)
`AUDIO_CODEC_WAV` (C++ *enumerator*), [72](#)
`audio_element_abort_input_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [46](#)
`audio_element_abort_output_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [46](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t` (C++ *class*), [54](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::buffer_len` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::close` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::data` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::destroy` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::multi_in_rb_num` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::multi_out_rb_num` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::open` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::out_rb_size` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::process` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::read` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::seek` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::tag` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::task_core` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_cfg_t::write` (C++ *member*), [55](#)
`audio_element_change_cmd` (C++ *function*), [48](#)
`audio_element_deinit` (C++ *function*), [40](#)
`audio_element_err_t` (C++ *type*), [56](#)
`audio_element_finish_state` (C++ *function*), [48](#)
`audio_element_get_event_queue` (C++ *function*), [50](#)
`audio_element_get_input_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [45](#)
`audio_element_get_multi_input_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [52](#)
`audio_element_get_multi_output_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [52](#)
`audio_element_get_output_ringbuf` (C++ *function*), [45](#)
`audio_element_get_output_ringbuf_size` (C++ *function*), [50](#)
`audio_element_get_state` (C++ *function*), [46](#)
`audio_element_get_tag` (C++ *function*), [41](#)
`audio_element_get_uri` (C++ *function*), [42](#)
`audio_element_getdata` (C++ *function*), [41](#)

[audio_element_getinfo \(C++ function\), 42](#)
[audio_element_handle_t \(C++ type\), 56](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_INFO_DEFAULT \(C macro\), 55](#)
[audio_element_info_t \(C++ class\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::bits \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::bps \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::byte_pos \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::channels \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::codec_fmt \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::duration \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::reserve_data \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::sample_rates \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::total_bytes \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_info_t::uri \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_init \(C++ function\), 40](#)
[audio_element_input \(C++ function\), 49](#)
[audio_element_msg_cmd_t \(C++ type\), 56](#)
[audio_element_msg_remove_listener \(C++ function\), 45](#)
[audio_element_msg_set_listener \(C++ function\), 44](#)
[audio_element_multi_input \(C++ function\), 51](#)
[audio_element_multi_output \(C++ function\), 51](#)
[audio_element_output \(C++ function\), 49](#)
[audio_element_pause \(C++ function\), 43](#)
[audio_element_process_deinit \(C++ function\), 53](#)
[audio_element_process_init \(C++ function\), 53](#)
[audio_element_report_codec_fmt \(C++ function\), 47](#)
[audio_element_report_info \(C++ function\), 47](#)
[audio_element_report_pos \(C++ function\), 47](#)
[audio_element_report_status \(C++ function\), 46](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t \(C++ class\), 53](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t::user_data_0 \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t::user_data_1 \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t::user_data_2 \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t::user_data_3 \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_reserve_data_t::user_data_4 \(C++ member\), 54](#)
[audio_element_reset_input_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 48](#)
[audio_element_reset_output_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 48](#)
[audio_element_reset_state \(C++ function\), 50](#)
[audio_element_resume \(C++ function\), 44](#)
[audio_element_run \(C++ function\), 42](#)
[audio_element_seek \(C++ function\), 53](#)
[audio_element_set_event_callback \(C++ function\), 44](#)
[audio_element_set_input_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 45](#)
[audio_element_set_input_timeout \(C++ function\), 47](#)
[audio_element_set_multi_input_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 51](#)
[audio_element_set_multi_output_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 52](#)
[audio_element_set_output_ringbuf \(C++ function\), 45](#)
[audio_element_set_output_ringbuf_size \(C++ function\), 51](#)
[audio_element_set_output_timeout \(C++ function\), 48](#)
[audio_element_set_read_cb \(C++ function\), 49](#)
[audio_element_set_ringbuf_done \(C++ function\), 50](#)
[audio_element_set_tag \(C++ function\), 41](#)
[audio_element_set_uri \(C++ function\), 42](#)
[audio_element_set_write_cb \(C++ function\), 49](#)
[audio_element_setdata \(C++ function\), 41](#)
[audio_element_setinfo \(C++ function\), 41](#)
[audio_element_state_t \(C++ type\), 56](#)
[audio_element_status_t \(C++ type\), 57](#)
[audio_element_stop \(C++ function\), 43](#)
[audio_element_terminate \(C++ function\), 42](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_ELEMENT \(C++ enumerator\), 72](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PERIPH \(C++ enumerator\), 72](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_PLAYER \(C++ enumerator\), 72](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_SERVICE \(C++ enumerator\), 72](#)
[audio_element_type_t \(C++ type\), 72](#)
[AUDIO_ELEMENT_TYPE_UNKNOW \(C++ enumerator\), 72](#)
[audio_element_wait_for_buffer \(C++ function\), 46](#)
[audio_element_wait_for_stop \(C++ function\), 43](#)

`audio_element_wait_for_stop_ms` (C++ *function*), 43

`audio_err_t` (C++ *type*), 73

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t` (C++ *class*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::context` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::external_queue_size` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::internal_queue_size` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::on_cmd` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::queue_set_size` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::type` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cfg_t::wait_time` (C++ *member*), 71

`audio_event_iface_cmd` (C++ *function*), 68

`audio_event_iface_cmd_from_isr` (C++ *function*), 68

`AUDIO_EVENT_IFACE_DEFAULT_CFG` (C *macro*), 71

`audio_event_iface_destroy` (C++ *function*), 67

`audio_event_iface_discard` (C++ *function*), 69

`audio_event_iface_get_msg_queue_handle` (C++ *function*), 70

`audio_event_iface_get_queue_handle` (C++ *function*), 69

`audio_event_iface_handle_t` (C++ *type*), 71

`audio_event_iface_init` (C++ *function*), 67

`audio_event_iface_listen` (C++ *function*), 69

`audio_event_iface_msg_t` (C++ *class*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::cmd` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::data` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::data_len` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::need_free_data` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::source` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_msg_t::source_type` (C++ *member*), 70

`audio_event_iface_read` (C++ *function*), 69

`audio_event_iface_remove_listener` (C++ *function*), 67

`audio_event_iface_sendout` (C++ *function*), 69

`audio_event_iface_set_cmd_waiting_timeout` (C++ *function*), 68

`audio_event_iface_set_listener` (C++ *function*), 67

`audio_event_iface_set_msg_listener` (C++ *function*), 70

`audio_event_iface_waiting_cmd_msg` (C++ *function*), 68

`audio_hal` (C++ *class*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_config_iface` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_ctrl` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_deinitialize` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_get_volume` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_initialize` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_set_mute` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_codec_set_volume` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::audio_hal_lock` (C++ *member*), 159

`audio_hal::handle` (C++ *member*), 159

`AUDIO_HAL_08K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_11K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_16K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_22K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_24K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_32K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_44K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_48K_SAMPLES` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_ALL` (C++ *enumerator*), 160

`AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_DIFFERENCE` (C++ *enumerator*), 160

`AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_LINE1` (C++ *enumerator*), 160

`AUDIO_HAL_ADC_INPUT_LINE2` (C++ *enumerator*), 160

`audio_hal_adc_input_t` (C++ *type*), 160

`AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_16BITS` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_24BITS` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`AUDIO_HAL_BIT_LENGTH_32BITS` (C++ *enumerator*), 161

`audio_hal_codec_config_t` (C++ *class*), 158

`audio_hal_codec_config_t::adc_input` (C++ *member*), 158

`audio_hal_codec_config_t::codec_mode` (C++ *member*), 158

`audio_hal_codec_config_t::dac_output` (C++ *member*), 158

`audio_hal_codec_config_t::i2s_iface` (C++ *member*), 158

`audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t` (C++ *class*),

158

audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t::bits (C++ member), 158

audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t::fmt (C++ member), 158

audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t::mode (C++ member), 158

audio_hal_codec_i2s_iface_t::samples (C++ member), 158

audio_hal_codec_iface_config (C++ function), 157

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_BOTH (C++ enumerator), 160

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_DECODE (C++ enumerator), 159

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_ENCODE (C++ enumerator), 159

AUDIO_HAL_CODEC_MODE_LINE_IN (C++ enumerator), 160

audio_hal_codec_mode_t (C++ type), 159

audio_hal_ctrl_codec (C++ function), 157

AUDIO_HAL_CTRL_START (C++ enumerator), 160

AUDIO_HAL_CTRL_STOP (C++ enumerator), 160

audio_hal_ctrl_t (C++ type), 160

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_ALL (C++ enumerator), 160

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_LINE1 (C++ enumerator), 160

AUDIO_HAL_DAC_OUTPUT_LINE2 (C++ enumerator), 160

audio_hal_dac_output_t (C++ type), 160

audio_hal_deinit (C++ function), 157

audio_hal_func_t (C++ type), 159

audio_hal_get_volume (C++ function), 158

audio_hal_handle_t (C++ type), 159

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_DSP (C++ enumerator), 161

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 161

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_NORMAL (C++ enumerator), 161

AUDIO_HAL_I2S_RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 161

audio_hal_iface_bits_t (C++ type), 161

audio_hal_iface_format_t (C++ type), 161

audio_hal_iface_mode_t (C++ type), 160

audio_hal_iface_samples_t (C++ type), 160

audio_hal_init (C++ function), 156

AUDIO_HAL_MODE_MASTER (C++ enumerator), 160

AUDIO_HAL_MODE_SLAVE (C++ enumerator), 160

audio_hal_set_mute (C++ function), 157

audio_hal_set_volume (C++ function), 157

AUDIO_HAL_VOL_DEFAULT (C macro), 159

audio_pipeline_breakup_elements (C++ function), 65

audio_pipeline_cfg (C++ class), 66

audio_pipeline_cfg::rb_size (C++ member), 66

audio_pipeline_cfg_t (C++ type), 66

audio_pipeline_change_state (C++ function), 66

audio_pipeline_check_items_state (C++ function), 63

audio_pipeline_deinit (C++ function), 58

audio_pipeline_get_el_by_tag (C++ function), 61

audio_pipeline_get_el_once (C++ function), 61

audio_pipeline_get_event_iface (C++ function), 62

audio_pipeline_handle_t (C++ type), 66

audio_pipeline_init (C++ function), 58

audio_pipeline_link (C++ function), 60

audio_pipeline_link_insert (C++ function), 62

audio_pipeline_link_more (C++ function), 63

audio_pipeline_listen_more (C++ function), 63

audio_pipeline_pause (C++ function), 60

audio_pipeline_register (C++ function), 58

audio_pipeline_register_more (C++ function), 62

audio_pipeline_relink (C++ function), 65

audio_pipeline_relink_more (C++ function), 65

audio_pipeline_remove_listener (C++ function), 61

audio_pipeline_reset_elements (C++ function), 64

audio_pipeline_reset_items_state (C++ function), 64

audio_pipeline_reset_kept_state (C++ function), 64

audio_pipeline_reset_ringbuffer (C++ function), 64

audio_pipeline_resume (C++ function), 59

audio_pipeline_run (C++ function), 59

audio_pipeline_set_listener (C++ function), 62

audio_pipeline_stop (C++ function), 60

audio_pipeline_terminate (C++ function), 59

audio_pipeline_unlink (C++ function), 61

audio_pipeline_unregister (C++ function), 59

audio_pipeline_unregister_more (C++ function), 63

audio_pipeline_wait_for_stop (C++ function), 60

AUDIO_PLAYLIST_M3U8 (C++ enumerator), 72

AUDIO_PLAYLIST_PLS (C++ enumerator), 72

AUDIO_STATUS_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 74

AUDIO_STATUS_FINISHED (C++ enumerator), 74

AUDIO_STATUS_PAUSED (C++ enumerator), 74

AUDIO_STATUS_RUNNING (C++ *enumerator*), 74
AUDIO_STATUS_STOPPED (C++ *enumerator*), 74
AUDIO_STATUS_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 74
AUDIO_STREAM_NONE (C++ *enumerator*), 72
AUDIO_STREAM_READER (C++ *enumerator*), 72
audio_stream_type_t (C++ *type*), 72
AUDIO_STREAM_WRITER (C++ *enumerator*), 72
audio_termination_type_t (C++ *type*), 74
audio_volume_get (C++ *type*), 73
audio_volume_set (C++ *type*), 73

B

BLUE_LED_MAX_NUM (C *macro*), 152
BLUETOOTH_A2DP_SINK (C++ *enumerator*), 118
BLUETOOTH_A2DP_SOURCE (C++ *enumerator*), 118
BLUETOOTH_ADDR_LEN (C *macro*), 118
bluetooth_addr_t (C++ *type*), 118
bluetooth_service_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 117
bluetooth_service_cfg_t::device_name (C++ *member*), 117
bluetooth_service_cfg_t::mode (C++ *member*), 117
bluetooth_service_cfg_t::remote_name (C++ *member*), 117
bluetooth_service_create_periph (C++ *function*), 115
bluetooth_service_create_stream (C++ *function*), 115
bluetooth_service_destroy (C++ *function*), 117
bluetooth_service_mode_t (C++ *type*), 118
bluetooth_service_start (C++ *function*), 114

C

console_cmd_callback_t (C++ *type*), 143
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 143
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_PROMPT_STRING (C *macro*), 143
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 143
CONSOLE_DEFAULT_TASK_STACK (C *macro*), 143
ctrl_func (C++ *type*), 56

D

decoder_opus_init (C++ *function*), 101
DEFAULT_AAC_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 94
DEFAULT_AMR_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 95
DEFAULT_AMRNB_ENCODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 96
DEFAULT_AMRWB_ENCODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 97
DEFAULT_AUDIO_ELEMENT_CONFIG (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_AUDIO_EVENT_IFACE_SIZE (C *macro*), 71
DEFAULT_AUDIO_PIPELINE_CONFIG (C *macro*), 66
DEFAULT_DOWNMIX_CONFIG (C *macro*), 107

DEFAULT_ELEMENT_BUFFER_LENGTH (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_ELEMENT_RINGBUF_SIZE (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_ELEMENT_STACK_SIZE (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_ELEMENT_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_ELEMENT_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 55
DEFAULT_EQUALIZER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 109
DEFAULT_ESP_AUDIO_CONFIG (C *macro*), 84
DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_SET_CONFIG (C *macro*), 133
DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_STACK_SIZE (C *macro*), 133
DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 133
DEFAULT_ESP_PERIPH_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 133
DEFAULT_FLAC_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 98
DEFAULT_MP3_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 99
DEFAULT_OGG_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 100
DEFAULT_OPUS_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 101
DEFAULT_PIPELINE_RINGBUF_SIZE (C *macro*), 66
DEFAULT_REC_ENGINE_CONFIG (C *macro*), 124
DEFAULT_RESAMPLE_FILTER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 111
DEFAULT_SONIC_CONFIG (C *macro*), 114
DEFAULT_WAV_DECODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 102
DEFAULT_WAV_ENCODER_CONFIG (C *macro*), 103
DM_BUF_SIZE (C *macro*), 107
downmix_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 106
downmix_cfg_t::downmix_info (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_cfg_t::max_sample (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 107
downmix_init (C++ *function*), 106
DOWNMIX_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 107
downmix_set_gain_info (C++ *function*), 106
downmix_set_input_rb (C++ *function*), 105
downmix_set_input_rb_timeout (C++ *function*), 104
downmix_set_out_ctx_info (C++ *function*), 105
downmix_set_output_type (C++ *function*), 105
downmix_set_source_stream_info (C++ *function*), 105
downmix_set_transit_time_info (C++ *function*), 106
downmix_set_work_mode (C++ *function*), 105
DOWNMIX_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 107
DOWNMIX_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 107
DOWNMIX_TASK_STACK (C *macro*), 107

E

- `ELEMENT_SUB_TYPE_OFFSET` (*C macro*), 72
- `equalizer_cfg` (*C++ class*), 108
- `equalizer_cfg::channel` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::out_rb_size` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::samplerate` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::set_gain` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::task_core` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::task_prio` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg::task_stack` (*C++ member*), 109
- `equalizer_cfg_t` (*C++ type*), 109
- `equalizer_init` (*C++ function*), 108
- `EQUALIZER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE` (*C macro*), 109
- `equalizer_set_gain_info` (*C++ function*), 108
- `equalizer_set_info` (*C++ function*), 108
- `EQUALIZER_TASK_CORE` (*C macro*), 109
- `EQUALIZER_TASK_PRIO` (*C macro*), 109
- `EQUALIZER_TASK_STACK` (*C macro*), 109
- `ES8374_ADDR` (*C macro*), 171
- `es8374_codec_config_i2s` (*C++ function*), 170
- `es8374_codec_ctrl_state` (*C++ function*), 171
- `es8374_codec_deinit` (*C++ function*), 168
- `es8374_codec_get_voice_volume` (*C++ function*), 169
- `es8374_codec_init` (*C++ function*), 167
- `es8374_codec_set_voice_volume` (*C++ function*), 169
- `es8374_config_adc_input` (*C++ function*), 170
- `es8374_config_dac_output` (*C++ function*), 170
- `es8374_config_fmt` (*C++ function*), 168
- `es8374_get_voice_mute` (*C++ function*), 169
- `es8374_i2s_config_clock` (*C++ function*), 168
- `es8374_pa_power` (*C++ function*), 171
- `es8374_read_all` (*C++ function*), 170
- `es8374_set_bits_per_sample` (*C++ function*), 168
- `es8374_set_mic_gain` (*C++ function*), 170
- `es8374_set_voice_mute` (*C++ function*), 169
- `es8374_start` (*C++ function*), 168
- `es8374_stop` (*C++ function*), 169
- `es8374_write_reg` (*C++ function*), 170
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL1` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL10` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL11` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL12` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL13` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL14` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL2` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL3` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL4` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL5` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL6` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL7` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL8` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCCONTROL9` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADCPOWER` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ADDR` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_ANAVOLMANAG` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_CHIPLOPOW1` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_CHIPLOPOW2` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_CHIPPOWER` (*C macro*), 166
- `es8388_config_adc_input` (*C++ function*), 164
- `es8388_config_dac_output` (*C++ function*), 164
- `es8388_config_fmt` (*C++ function*), 162
- `es8388_config_i2s` (*C++ function*), 165
- `ES8388_CONTROL1` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_CONTROL2` (*C macro*), 166
- `es8388_ctrl_state` (*C++ function*), 165
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL1` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL10` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL11` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL12` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL13` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL14` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL15` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL16` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL17` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL18` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL19` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL2` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL20` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL21` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL22` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL23` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL24` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL25` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL26` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL27` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL28` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL29` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL3` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL30` (*C macro*), 167
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL4` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL5` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL6` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL7` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL8` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACCONTROL9` (*C macro*), 166
- `ES8388_DACPOWER` (*C macro*), 166
- `es8388_deinit` (*C++ function*), 162
- `es8388_get_voice_mute` (*C++ function*), 164
- `es8388_get_voice_volume` (*C++ function*), 163
- `es8388_i2s_config_clock` (*C++ function*), 162
- `es8388_init` (*C++ function*), 162
- `ES8388_MASTERMODE` (*C macro*), 166

`es8388_pa_power` (C++ function), 165
`es8388_read_all` (C++ function), 165
`es8388_set_bits_per_sample` (C++ function), 162
`es8388_set_mic_gain` (C++ function), 164
`es8388_set_voice_mute` (C++ function), 163
`es8388_set_voice_volume` (C++ function), 163
`es8388_start` (C++ function), 163
`es8388_stop` (C++ function), 163
`es8388_write_reg` (C++ function), 164
`esp_audio_callback_set` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_cfg_t` (C++ class), 82
`esp_audio_cfg_t::cb_ctx` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::cb_func` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::evt_que` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::in_stream_buf_size` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::out_stream_buf_size` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::prefer_type` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::resample_rate` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::vol_get` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::vol_handle` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_cfg_t::vol_set` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_codec_lib_add` (C++ function), 76
`esp_audio_codec_lib_query` (C++ function), 76
`esp_audio_create` (C++ function), 75
`esp_audio_destroy` (C++ function), 75
`esp_audio_duration_get` (C++ function), 82
`esp_audio_event_callback` (C++ type), 73
`esp_audio_handle_t` (C++ type), 84
`esp_audio_info_get` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_info_set` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_info_t` (C++ class), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::codec_el` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::codec_info` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::filter_el` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::in_el` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::out_el` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::st` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_info_t::time_pos` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_input_stream_add` (C++ function), 76
`esp_audio_media_type_set` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_output_stream_add` (C++ function), 76
`esp_audio_pause` (C++ function), 79
`esp_audio_play` (C++ function), 77
`esp_audio_play_timeout_set` (C++ function), 82
`esp_audio_pos_get` (C++ function), 80
`ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_MEM` (C++ enumerator), 74
`ESP_AUDIO_PREFER_SPEED` (C++ enumerator), 74
`esp_audio_prefer_t` (C++ type), 74
`esp_audio_prefer_type_get` (C++ function), 82
`esp_audio_resume` (C++ function), 79
`esp_audio_seek` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_setup` (C++ function), 81
`esp_audio_setup_t` (C++ class), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_channel` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_codec` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_in_stream` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_out_stream` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_pos` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_sample_rate` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_time` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_type` (C++ member), 83
`esp_audio_setup_t::set_uri` (C++ member), 84
`esp_audio_state_get` (C++ function), 80
`esp_audio_state_t` (C++ class), 73
`esp_audio_state_t::err_msg` (C++ member), 73
`esp_audio_state_t::media_src` (C++ member), 73
`esp_audio_state_t::status` (C++ member), 73
`esp_audio_status_t` (C++ type), 74
`esp_audio_stop` (C++ function), 78
`esp_audio_sync_play` (C++ function), 78
`esp_audio_time_get` (C++ function), 80
`esp_audio_vol_get` (C++ function), 80
`esp_audio_vol_set` (C++ function), 79
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_ALREADY_EXISTS` (C++ enumerator), 74
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_BASE` (C macro), 73
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_CLOSE` (C++ enumerator), 74
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_FAIL` (C++ enumerator), 73
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_HAL_FAIL` (C++ enumerator), 74
`ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INPUT` (C++ enumerator), 74

ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PARAMETER (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_PATH (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_INVALID_URI (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_LINK_FAIL (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_MEMORY_LACK (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_CODEC (C++ *enumerator*), 73
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_ERROR (C++ *enumerator*), 73
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_INPUT_STREAM (C++ *enumerator*), 73
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NO_OUTPUT_STREAM (C++ *enumerator*), 73
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_READY (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_NOT_SUPPORT (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OPEN (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OUT_OF_RANGE (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_OUTPUT (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_PROCESS (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_TIMEOUT (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 ESP_ERR_AUDIO_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 74
 esp_periph_config_t (C++ *class*), 133
 esp_periph_config_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_config_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_config_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_create (C++ *function*), 128
 esp_periph_destroy (C++ *function*), 132
 esp_periph_event (C++ *class*), 133
 esp_periph_event::cb (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_event::iface (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_event::user_ctx (C++ *member*), 133
 esp_periph_event_handle_t (C++ *type*), 134
 esp_periph_event_t (C++ *type*), 134
 esp_periph_func (C++ *type*), 133
 esp_periph_get_data (C++ *function*), 131
 esp_periph_get_id (C++ *function*), 131
 esp_periph_get_state (C++ *function*), 131
 esp_periph_handle_t (C++ *type*), 133
 esp_periph_id_t (C++ *type*), 134
 esp_periph_init (C++ *function*), 132
 esp_periph_register_on_events (C++ *function*), 132
 esp_periph_run (C++ *function*), 132
 esp_periph_run_func (C++ *type*), 134
 esp_periph_send_cmd (C++ *function*), 129
 esp_periph_send_cmd_from_isr (C++ *function*), 130
 esp_periph_send_event (C++ *function*), 130
 esp_periph_set_data (C++ *function*), 131
 esp_periph_set_destroy (C++ *function*), 126
 esp_periph_set_function (C++ *function*), 128
 esp_periph_set_get_by_id (C++ *function*), 127
 esp_periph_set_get_event_iface (C++ *function*), 127
 esp_periph_set_get_queue (C++ *function*), 127
 esp_periph_set_handle_t (C++ *type*), 133
 esp_periph_set_id (C++ *function*), 132
 esp_periph_set_init (C++ *function*), 126
 esp_periph_set_list_destroy (C++ *function*), 128
 esp_periph_set_list_init (C++ *function*), 128
 esp_periph_set_list_run (C++ *function*), 128
 esp_periph_set_register_callback (C++ *function*), 127
 esp_periph_set_stop_all (C++ *function*), 127
 esp_periph_start (C++ *function*), 129
 esp_periph_start_timer (C++ *function*), 130
 esp_periph_state_t (C++ *type*), 134
 esp_periph_stop (C++ *function*), 129
 esp_periph_stop_timer (C++ *function*), 131
 esp_touch_pad_sel_t (C++ *type*), 144
 event_cb_func (C++ *type*), 56

F

FATFS_STREAM_BUF_SIZE (C *macro*), 91
 FATFS_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT (C *macro*), 91
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::buf_sz (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_cfg_t::type (C++ *member*), 90
 fatfs_stream_init (C++ *function*), 90
 FATFS_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 91
 FATFS_STREAM_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 91
 FATFS_STREAM_TASK_Prio (C *macro*), 91
 FATFS_STREAM_TASK_STACK (C *macro*), 91
 flac_decoder_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 98
 flac_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 98
 flac_decoder_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 98

flac_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ member), 98
 flac_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ member), 98
 flac_decoder_init (C++ function), 97
 FLAC_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 98
 FLAC_DECODER_TASK_CORE (C macro), 98
 FLAC_DECODER_TASK_PRIO (C macro), 98
 FLAC_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 98

H

HTTP_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT (C macro), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t (C++ class), 88
 http_stream_cfg_t::auto_connect_next_track (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t::enable_playlist_parser (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t::event_handle (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t::multi_out_num (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_cfg_t::task_core (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_cfg_t::type (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_cfg_t::user_data (C++ member), 89
 http_stream_event_handle_t (C++ type), 89
 http_stream_event_id_t (C++ type), 89
 http_stream_event_msg_t (C++ class), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::buffer (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::buffer_len (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::el (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::event_id (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::http_client (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_event_msg_t::user_data (C++ member), 88
 http_stream_fetch_again (C++ function), 88
 HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_PLAYLIST (C++ enumerator), 90
 HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_REQUEST (C++ enumerator), 90
 HTTP_STREAM_FINISH_TRACK (C++ enumerator), 90

http_stream_init (C++ function), 87
 http_stream_next_track (C++ function), 87
 HTTP_STREAM_ON_REQUEST (C++ enumerator), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_ON_RESPONSE (C++ enumerator), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_POST_REQUEST (C++ enumerator), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_PRE_REQUEST (C++ enumerator), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_RESOLVE_ALL_TRACKS (C++ enumerator), 90
 http_stream_restart (C++ function), 88
 HTTP_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_TASK_CORE (C macro), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_TASK_PRIO (C macro), 89
 HTTP_STREAM_TASK_STACK (C macro), 89

I

i2s_alc_volume_get (C++ function), 86
 i2s_alc_volume_set (C++ function), 86
 I2S_STREAM_BUF_SIZE (C macro), 87
 I2S_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT (C macro), 87
 i2s_stream_cfg_t (C++ class), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::i2s_config (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::i2s_port (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::multi_out_num (C++ member), 87
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::task_core (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ member), 87
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::type (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::uninstall_drv (C++ member), 87
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::use_alc (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_cfg_t::volume (C++ member), 86
 i2s_stream_init (C++ function), 85
 I2S_STREAM_INTERNAL_DAC_CFG_DEFAULT (C macro), 87
 I2S_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 87
 i2s_stream_set_clk (C++ function), 85
 I2S_STREAM_TASK_CORE (C macro), 87
 I2S_STREAM_TASK_PRIO (C macro), 87
 I2S_STREAM_TASK_STACK (C macro), 87
 io_func (C++ type), 56
 IS31FL3216_CH_NUM (C macro), 152
 IS31FL3216_STATE_BY_AUDIO (C++ enumerator), 152

IS31FL3216_STATE_FLASH (C++ *enumerator*), 152
 IS31FL3216_STATE_OFF (C++ *enumerator*), 152
 IS31FL3216_STATE_ON (C++ *enumerator*), 152
 IS31FL3216_STATE_SHIFT (C++ *enumerator*), 152
 IS31FL3216_STATE_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 152

M

media_source_type_t (C++ *type*), 74
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_A2DP (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_BASE (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_DLNA (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_FLASH (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_HTTP (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_MAX (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_RAW (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_MUSIC_SD (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_NULL (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_RESERVE_BASE (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_RESERVE_MAX (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_BASE (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_FLASH (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_HTTP (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_MAX (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 MEDIA_SRC_TYPE_TONE_SD (C++ *enumerator*), 75
 mem_assert (C *macro*), 72
 mp3_decoder_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 99
 mp3_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 99
 mp3_decoder_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 99
 mp3_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 99
 mp3_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 99
 mp3_decoder_init (C++ *function*), 99
 MP3_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 99
 MP3_DECODER_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 99
 MP3_DECODER_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 99
 MP3_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE (C *macro*), 99

O

ogg_decoder_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 100
 ogg_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 100
 ogg_decoder_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 100
 ogg_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 100
 ogg_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 100
 ogg_decoder_init (C++ *function*), 100
 OGG_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 100
 OGG_DECODER_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 100
 OGG_DECODER_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 100
 OGG_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE (C *macro*), 100
 on_event_iface_func (C++ *type*), 71
 opus_decoder_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 101
 opus_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ *member*), 101
 opus_decoder_cfg_t::task_core (C++ *member*), 101
 opus_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ *member*), 101
 opus_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ *member*), 101
 OPUS_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C *macro*), 101
 OPUS_DECODER_TASK_CORE (C *macro*), 101
 OPUS_DECODER_TASK_PRIO (C *macro*), 101
 OPUS_DECODER_TASK_STACK_SIZE (C *macro*), 101

P

periph_adc_button_cfg_t (C++ *class*), 148
 periph_adc_button_cfg_t::arr (C++ *member*), 148
 periph_adc_button_cfg_t::arr_size (C++ *member*), 148
 periph_adc_button_event_id_t (C++ *type*), 149
 PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_IDLE (C++ *enumerator*), 149
 periph_adc_button_init (C++ *function*), 148
 PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_LONG_PRESSED (C++ *enumerator*), 149
 PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_LONG_RELEASE (C++ *enumerator*), 149
 PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_PRESSED (C++ *enumerator*), 149
 PERIPH_ADC_BUTTON_RELEASE (C++ *enumerator*), 149
 periph_bluetooth_cancel_discover (C++ *function*), 117
 periph_bluetooth_connect (C++ *function*), 117
 periph_bluetooth_discover (C++ *function*), 116

`periph_bluetooth_fast_forward` (C++ function), 116

`periph_bluetooth_next` (C++ function), 115

`periph_bluetooth_pause` (C++ function), 115

`periph_bluetooth_play` (C++ function), 115

`periph_bluetooth_prev` (C++ function), 116

`periph_bluetooth_rewind` (C++ function), 116

`periph_bluetooth_stop` (C++ function), 115

`periph_button_cfg_t` (C++ class), 145

`periph_button_cfg_t::gpio_mask` (C++ member), 145

`periph_button_cfg_t::long_press_time_ms` (C++ member), 145

`periph_button_event_id_t` (C++ type), 145

`periph_button_init` (C++ function), 145

`PERIPH_BUTTON_LONG_PRESSED` (C++ enumerator), 146

`PERIPH_BUTTON_LONG_RELEASE` (C++ enumerator), 146

`PERIPH_BUTTON_PRESSED` (C++ enumerator), 145

`PERIPH_BUTTON_RELEASE` (C++ enumerator), 146

`PERIPH_BUTTON_UNCHANGE` (C++ enumerator), 145

`periph_console_cfg_t` (C++ class), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::buffer_size` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::command_num` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::commands` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::prompt_string` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::task_prio` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cfg_t::task_stack` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cmd_t` (C++ class), 142

`periph_console_cmd_t::cmd` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cmd_t::func` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cmd_t::help` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_cmd_t::id` (C++ member), 142

`periph_console_init` (C++ function), 142

`PERIPH_ID_ADC` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_ADC_BTN` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_AUXIN` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_BLUETOOTH` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_BUTTON` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_CONSOLE` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_FLASH` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_GPIO_ISR` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_IS31FL3216` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_LED` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_SDCARD` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_SPIFFS` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_TOUCH` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_WIFI` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_ID_WS2812` (C++ enumerator), 134

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_ACC` (C++ enumerator), 152

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_SINGLE` (C++ enumerator), 152

`periph_is31_shift_mode_t` (C++ type), 152

`PERIPH_IS31_SHIFT_MODE_UNKNOWN` (C++ enumerator), 152

`periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t` (C++ class), 152

`periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t::duty` (C++ member), 152

`periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t::is31fl3216_pattern` (C++ member), 152

`periph_is31fl3216_cfg_t::state` (C++ member), 152

`periph_is31fl3216_init` (C++ function), 149

`periph_is31fl3216_set_act_time` (C++ function), 151

`periph_is31fl3216_set_blink_pattern` (C++ function), 150

`periph_is31fl3216_set_duty` (C++ function), 150

`periph_is31fl3216_set_duty_step` (C++ function), 150

`periph_is31fl3216_set_interval` (C++ function), 150

`periph_is31fl3216_set_light_on_num` (C++ function), 151

`periph_is31fl3216_set_shift_mode` (C++ function), 151

`periph_is31fl3216_set_state` (C++ function), 150

`periph_is31fl3216_state_t` (C++ type), 152

`periph_led_blink` (C++ function), 146

`PERIPH_LED_BLINK_FINISH` (C++ enumerator), 148

`periph_led_cfg_t` (C++ class), 147

`periph_led_cfg_t::gpio_num` (C++ member), 147

`periph_led_cfg_t::led_duty_resolution` (C++ member), 147

`periph_led_cfg_t::led_freq_hz` (C++ member), 147

`periph_led_cfg_t::led_speed_mode` (C++ member), 147

`periph_led_cfg_t::led_timer_num` (C++ member), 147

`periph_led_event_id_t` (C++ type), 147

`periph_led_init` (C++ function), 146

`periph_led_stop` (C++ function), 147

PERIPH_LED_UNCHANGE (C++ enumerator), 147
 periph_sdcard_cfg_t (C++ class), 138
 periph_sdcard_cfg_t::card_detect_pin (C++ member), 138
 periph_sdcard_cfg_t::root (C++ member), 138
 periph_sdcard_event_id_t (C++ type), 138
 periph_sdcard_init (C++ function), 138
 periph_sdcard_is_mounted (C++ function), 138
 periph_spiffs_cfg_t (C++ class), 139
 periph_spiffs_cfg_t::format_if_mount_failed (C++ member), 140
 periph_spiffs_cfg_t::max_files (C++ member), 140
 periph_spiffs_cfg_t::partition_label (C++ member), 140
 periph_spiffs_cfg_t::root (C++ member), 140
 periph_spiffs_event_id_t (C++ type), 140
 periph_spiffs_init (C++ function), 139
 periph_spiffs_is_mounted (C++ function), 139
 PERIPH_STATE_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_INIT (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_NULL (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_PAUSE (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_RUNNING (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_STATUS_MAX (C++ enumerator), 134
 PERIPH_STATE_STOPPING (C++ enumerator), 134
 periph_tick_get (C macro), 133
 periph_touch_cfg_t (C++ class), 143
 periph_touch_cfg_t::long_tap_time_ms (C++ member), 144
 periph_touch_cfg_t::tap_threshold_percent (C++ member), 144
 periph_touch_cfg_t::touch_mask (C++ member), 144
 periph_touch_event_id_t (C++ type), 144
 periph_touch_init (C++ function), 143
 PERIPH_TOUCH_LONG_RELEASE (C++ enumerator), 144
 PERIPH_TOUCH_LONG_TAP (C++ enumerator), 144
 PERIPH_TOUCH_RELEASE (C++ enumerator), 144
 PERIPH_TOUCH_TAP (C++ enumerator), 144
 PERIPH_TOUCH_UNCHANGE (C++ enumerator), 144
 periph_wifi_cfg_t (C++ class), 136
 periph_wifi_cfg_t::disable_auto_reconnect (C++ member), 136
 periph_wifi_cfg_t::password (C++ member), 136
 periph_wifi_cfg_t::reconnect_timeout_ms (C++ member), 136
 periph_wifi_cfg_t::ssid (C++ member), 136
 PERIPH_WIFI_CONFIG_DONE (C++ enumerator), 137
 PERIPH_WIFI_CONFIG_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 137
 periph_wifi_config_mode_t (C++ type), 137
 periph_wifi_config_start (C++ function), 136
 periph_wifi_config_wait_done (C++ function), 136
 PERIPH_WIFI_CONNECTED (C++ enumerator), 137
 PERIPH_WIFI_CONNECTING (C++ enumerator), 137
 PERIPH_WIFI_DISCONNECTED (C++ enumerator), 137
 PERIPH_WIFI_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 137
 periph_wifi_init (C++ function), 135
 periph_wifi_is_connected (C++ function), 135
 PERIPH_WIFI_SETTING (C++ enumerator), 137
 periph_wifi_state_t (C++ type), 136
 PERIPH_WIFI_UNCHANGE (C++ enumerator), 136
 periph_wifi_wait_for_connected (C++ function), 135
 process_func (C++ type), 56

R

RAW_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT (C macro), 92
 raw_stream_cfg_t (C++ class), 92
 raw_stream_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ member), 92
 raw_stream_cfg_t::type (C++ member), 92
 raw_stream_init (C++ function), 91
 raw_stream_read (C++ function), 91
 RAW_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 92
 raw_stream_write (C++ function), 91
 RB_ABORT (C macro), 156
 rb_abort (C++ function), 154
 rb_bytes_available (C++ function), 154
 rb_bytes_filled (C++ function), 154
 rb_create (C++ function), 154
 rb_destroy (C++ function), 154
 RB_DONE (C macro), 156
 rb_done_write (C++ function), 155
 RB_FAIL (C macro), 156
 rb_get_size (C++ function), 155
 RB_OK (C macro), 156
 rb_read (C++ function), 155
 rb_reset (C++ function), 154
 RB_TIMEOUT (C macro), 156
 rb_unblock_reader (C++ function), 156
 rb_write (C++ function), 155
 rec_callback (C++ type), 124
 rec_close (C++ type), 124
 rec_config_t (C++ class), 123
 rec_config_t::close (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::enable_wwc (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::evt_cb (C++ member), 123

rec_config_t::extension (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::fetch (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::one_frame_duration_ms (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::open (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::sensitivity (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::support_encoding (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::task_core (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::user_data (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::vad_off_delay_ms (C++ member), 123
 rec_config_t::wakeup_time_ms (C++ member), 123
 rec_engine_create (C++ function), 120
 rec_engine_data_read (C++ function), 120
 rec_engine_destroy (C++ function), 121
 rec_engine_detect_suspend (C++ function), 121
 rec_engine_enc_data_read (C++ function), 122
 rec_engine_enc_enable (C++ function), 122
 rec_engine_get_wakeup_stat (C++ function), 123
 rec_engine_mute_enable (C++ function), 122
 rec_engine_trigger_start (C++ function), 121
 rec_engine_trigger_stop (C++ function), 121
 rec_engine_vad_enable (C++ function), 121
 rec_event_type_t (C++ type), 124
 REC_EVENT_VAD_START (C++ enumerator), 124
 REC_EVENT_VAD_STOP (C++ enumerator), 124
 REC_EVENT_WAKEUP_END (C++ enumerator), 124
 REC_EVENT_WAKEUP_START (C++ enumerator), 124
 rec_fetch (C++ type), 124
 REC_ONE_BLOCK_SIZE (C macro), 124
 rec_open (C++ type), 124
 REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_OFF (C++ enumerator), 124
 REC_VOICE_SUSPEND_ON (C++ enumerator), 124
 rec_voice_suspend_t (C++ type), 124
 ringbuf_handle_t (C++ type), 156
 RSP_FILTER_BUFFER_BYTE (C macro), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t (C++ class), 110
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::complexity (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::dest_ch (C++ member), 110
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::dest_rate (C++ member), 110
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::down_ch_idx (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::max_indata_bytes (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::mode (C++ member), 111

rsp_filter_cfg_t::out_len_bytes (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::sample_bits (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::src_ch (C++ member), 110
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::src_rate (C++ member), 110
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::task_core (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_cfg_t::type (C++ member), 111
 rsp_filter_init (C++ function), 110
 RSP_FILTER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 111
 rsp_filter_set_src_info (C++ function), 110
 RSP_FILTER_TASK_CORE (C macro), 111
 RSP_FILTER_TASK_PRIO (C macro), 111
 RSP_FILTER_TASK_STACK (C macro), 111

S

SDCARD_STATUS_CARD_DETECT_CHANGE (C++ enumerator), 138
 SDCARD_STATUS_MOUNT_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 138
 SDCARD_STATUS_MOUNTED (C++ enumerator), 138
 SDCARD_STATUS_UNKNOWN (C++ enumerator), 138
 SDCARD_STATUS_UNMOUNT_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 138
 SDCARD_STATUS_UNMOUNTED (C++ enumerator), 138
 sonic_cfg_t (C++ class), 113
 sonic_cfg_t::out_rb_size (C++ member), 113
 sonic_cfg_t::sonic_info (C++ member), 113
 sonic_cfg_t::task_core (C++ member), 113
 sonic_cfg_t::task_prio (C++ member), 113
 sonic_cfg_t::task_stack (C++ member), 113
 sonic_info_t (C++ class), 113
 sonic_info_t::channel (C++ member), 113
 sonic_info_t::pitch (C++ member), 113
 sonic_info_t::resample_linear_interpolate (C++ member), 113
 sonic_info_t::samplerate (C++ member), 113
 sonic_info_t::speed (C++ member), 113
 sonic_init (C++ function), 112
 SONIC_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 114
 sonic_set_info (C++ function), 112
 sonic_set_pitch_and_speed_info (C++ function), 112
 SONIC_SET_VALUE_FOR_INITIALIZATION (C macro), 114

SONIC_TASK_CORE (*C macro*), 114
 SONIC_TASK_PRIO (*C macro*), 114
 SONIC_TASK_STACK (*C macro*), 114
 source_info_init (*C++ function*), 106
 SPIFFS_STATUS_MOUNT_ERROR (*C++ enumerator*), 140
 SPIFFS_STATUS_MOUNTED (*C++ enumerator*), 140
 SPIFFS_STATUS_UNKNOWN (*C++ enumerator*), 140
 SPIFFS_STATUS_UNMOUNT_ERROR (*C++ enumerator*), 140
 SPIFFS_STATUS_UNMOUNTED (*C++ enumerator*), 140
 SPIFFS_STREAM_BUF_SIZE (*C macro*), 93
 SPIFFS_STREAM_CFG_DEFAULT (*C macro*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t (*C++ class*), 92
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::buf_sz (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::out_rb_size (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::task_core (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::task_prio (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::task_stack (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_cfg_t::type (*C++ member*), 93
 spiffs_stream_init (*C++ function*), 92
 SPIFFS_STREAM_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (*C macro*), 93
 SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_CORE (*C macro*), 93
 SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_PRIO (*C macro*), 93
 SPIFFS_STREAM_TASK_STACK (*C macro*), 93
 stream_func (*C++ type*), 56

T

TERMINATION_TYPE_DONE (*C++ enumerator*), 74
 TERMINATION_TYPE_MAX (*C++ enumerator*), 74
 TERMINATION_TYPE_NOW (*C++ enumerator*), 74
 timer_callback (*C++ type*), 134
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL0 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL1 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL2 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL3 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL4 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL5 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL6 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL7 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL8 (*C++ enumerator*), 144
 TOUCH_PAD_SEL9 (*C++ enumerator*), 144

W

wav_decoder_cfg_t (*C++ class*), 102
 wav_decoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (*C++ member*), 102

wav_decoder_cfg_t::task_core (*C++ member*), 102
 wav_decoder_cfg_t::task_prio (*C++ member*), 102
 wav_decoder_cfg_t::task_stack (*C++ member*), 102
 wav_decoder_init (*C++ function*), 102
 WAV_DECODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (*C macro*), 102
 WAV_DECODER_TASK_CORE (*C macro*), 102
 WAV_DECODER_TASK_PRIO (*C macro*), 102
 WAV_DECODER_TASK_STACK (*C macro*), 102
 wav_encoder_cfg_t (*C++ class*), 103
 wav_encoder_cfg_t::out_rb_size (*C++ member*), 103
 wav_encoder_cfg_t::task_core (*C++ member*), 103
 wav_encoder_cfg_t::task_prio (*C++ member*), 103
 wav_encoder_cfg_t::task_stack (*C++ member*), 103
 wav_encoder_init (*C++ function*), 103
 WAV_ENCODER_RINGBUFFER_SIZE (*C macro*), 103
 WAV_ENCODER_TASK_CORE (*C macro*), 103
 WAV_ENCODER_TASK_PRIO (*C macro*), 103
 WAV_ENCODER_TASK_STACK (*C macro*), 103
 WIFI_CONFIG_AIRKISS (*C++ enumerator*), 137
 WIFI_CONFIG_BLUEFI (*C++ enumerator*), 137
 WIFI_CONFIG_ESPTOUCH (*C++ enumerator*), 137
 WIFI_CONFIG_ESPTOUCH_AIRKISS (*C++ enumerator*), 137
 WIFI_CONFIG_WEB (*C++ enumerator*), 137
 WIFI_CONFIG_WPS (*C++ enumerator*), 137

Z

zl38063_codec_config_i2s (*C++ function*), 172
 zl38063_codec_ctrl_state (*C++ function*), 172
 zl38063_codec_deinit (*C++ function*), 172
 zl38063_codec_get_voice_volume (*C++ function*), 173
 zl38063_codec_init (*C++ function*), 172
 zl38063_codec_set_voice_mute (*C++ function*), 172
 zl38063_codec_set_voice_volume (*C++ function*), 173